

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

MOUNT FRERE SAPS – REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR

TENDER NO: MTH 25/2023

TENDER DOCUMENT

JUNE 2023

Issued by:



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS	AND INFRASTRUCTURE
PRIVATE BAG X 5007	
MTHATHA 5100	

NAME OF	BIDDER:	•••••
	DIDDLIN.	

TABLE OF CONTANT

VOLUME 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

T.1.1 Notice and Invitation to Tender

T.1.2 Tender Data

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

84 Calendar days



PA-04 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVITES TENDERS FOR:

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
Tender no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000		
Advertising date:	30/06/2023	Closing date:	14/07/2023		

1. REQUIRED CIDB GRADING

11H00

Closing time:

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **2 EB** or **Not applicable*** **Not applicable*** or higher.

Validity period:

It is estimated that potentially emerging enterprises should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **Not applicable Not applicable PE** or **Not applicable PE*** or higher.

2. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

2.1 Substantive responsiveness criteria

Only tenderers who are responsive to the following substantive responsiveness criteria are eligible to submit tenders. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder <u>shall</u> result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration:

1	\boxtimes	Only those tenderers who satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the Tender Data may submit tenders.
2	\boxtimes	Tender offer must be properly received on the tender closing date and time specified on the invitation, fully completed either electronically (if issued in electronic format), or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. (All as per Standard Conditions of Tender).
3	\boxtimes	Use of correction fluid is prohibited.
4	\boxtimes	Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database.
5	\boxtimes	Submission of (DPW-07 EC): Form of Offer and Acceptance.
6	\boxtimes	Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
7	\boxtimes	Submission of DPW-16 (EC): Site Inspection Meeting Certificate
8		Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting.
9	\boxtimes	Submission of DPW-21 (EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents
10	\boxtimes	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.

^{*} Delete ror select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable

^{*} Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works PE" where only one class of construction works is applicable



Tender no: MTH25/2023

11		The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.
12	\boxtimes	All parts of tender documents submitted must be fully completed in ink and signed where required
13		

2.2 Administrative responsiveness criteria

The Employer reserves the right to request further information regarding the undermentioned criteria. Failing to submit further clarification and/or documentation within seven (7) calendar days from request or as specifically indicated, will disqualify the tender offer from further consideration.

1	\boxtimes	Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's.
2	\boxtimes	Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.
3	\boxtimes	Submission of (PA-09 (EC)): List of Returnable Documents
4	\boxtimes	Submission of (PA-11): Bidder's disclosure.
5		Submission of (PA-16): Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
6	\boxtimes	Submission of (PA 40): Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement.
7	\boxtimes	Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).
8	\boxtimes	Submission of DPW-15 (EC): Schedule of proposed sub-contractors
9		The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities (complete document inclusive of all parts) within 14 days from request.
10	\boxtimes	Upon request, submission of fingerprints obtainable from local SAPS including any other additional documentation and information required for vetting purposes.
11	\boxtimes	Upon request, submission of a fully completed security clearance application form with supporting documentation and information as required. The security clearance form will be provided by the Employer for projects requiring a security clearance.
12	\boxtimes	Submission of (PA-29): Certification of independent Bid Determination

3. Method to be used to calculate points for specific goals

For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R2 000, 00 and up to (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.				
	Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
	1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	10	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)

For Internal & External Use Effective date: March 2023 Version: 2023/03



2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability.	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth.	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC

For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	10	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability.	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 3 of 9
For Internal & External Use

Effective date: March 2023

Version: 2023/03



			National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth (Mandatory)	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC

For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	4	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	2	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability (Mandatory)	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)
	OR		
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth (Mandatory NB. (The use of this goal is mandatory however the BSC must select either one of the two and not both)	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC



4. Functionality criteria:

<u>Note:</u> All bids involving the acquisition of engineering and construction works from cidb Grade 3 and above are subjected to functionality.

<u>Note:</u> Functionality will be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

Fu	nctionality criteria:			Weighting factor	:
То	tal			100 Points	
(Wei the t	ghts for functionality must add up to 100. V otal functionality points)	Veightings will be multiplied by the scores a	allocated during t	he evaluation process to an	rive a
Mi	nimum functionality score to qu	alify for further evaluation:			
(Tota	al minimum qualifying score for functionalit	y is 50 Percent, any deviation below or abo	ove the 50 Percer	nt, provide motivation below	/)
5.	BID EVALUATION METHOD				
	This bid will be evaluated according preference point scoring system)	ng to the preferential procurement	model in the	PPPFA: (Tick applicat	ole
		90/10 Preference points scoring system	_	er 80/20 or 90/10 points scoring system	

In case where below/above R 50 000 000 is selected, the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

6. ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO THE EMPLOYER:

Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.



In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

6.1 Technical risks:

Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 7 years.

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 7 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 7 years.

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer during the past 7 years as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
- The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
- 3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
- 4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
- 5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
- 6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
- 7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
- 8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced:
- Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
- 10. Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
- 11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
- Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
- 13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.



Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.

6.2 Commercial risks:

The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.

Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.

7. CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(a)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable



(d)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(e)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable

Tender no: MTH25/2023

(f)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(g)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract.	Not applicable
(h)		Select
(i)		Select

8. COLLECTION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

Bid documents are available for free download on e-Tender portal	www.etenders.gov.za
--	---------------------

Alternatively; Bid documents may be collected during working hours at the following address PRD 2, BUILDING, 26 SUTHERLAND STREET, 5TH FLOOR. A non-refundable bid deposit of R 100,00 is payable (cash only) on collection of the bid documents.

9. SITE INSPECTION MEETING

A pre-tender site inspection meeting will **be** held in respect of this tender. Attendance of said pre- tender site inspection meeting is **compulsory**

The particulars for said pre- tender site inspection meeting or virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting. are:

Venue:	Mount Frere SAPS		
Virtual meeting link:	"N/A"		
Date:	10 July 2023	Starting time:	11:00AM

10. ENQUIRIES

Enquiries related to tender documents may be addressed to:



DPWI Project Manager:	Mr Thandile Xani	Telephone no:	047 502 7115
Cellular phone no:	066 248 9147	Fax no:	N/A
E-mail:	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za		

11. DEPOSIT / RETURN OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic and / or late tenders will not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

All tenders must be completed in non-erasable ink and submitted on the official forms – (forms not to be retyped).

Tender documents may be posted to:		Deposited in the tender box at:
The Director-General Department of Public Works and Infrastructure Private Bag X 5007 Mthatha 5099 Attention: Procurement section: Room 5th Floor	OR	5th Floor PRD 2 Building 26 Sutherland street Mthatha

12. COMPILED BY:

Thandile Xani	The state of the s	29 June 2023
Name of Project Manager	Signature	Date

T1.2 TENDER DATA



DPW-03 (EC): TENDER DATA

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR
Reference no:	000

Tender / Quotation no:	MTH25/2023	Closing date:	14/07/2023
Closing time:	11H00	Validity period:	12 Weeks (84 Calender days)

Clause number:	
	The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement as per Government Notice No. 423 published in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019 and as amended from time to time. (see www.cidb.org.za).
	The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.
	Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause marked "C" in the above mentioned Standard Conditions of Tender.
C.1.1	The employer is the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.
C.1.2	For this contract the three volume approach is adopted.
	This procurement document has been formatted and compiled under the headings as contained in the CIDB's "Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement."
	The three volume procurement document issued by the employer comprises the following:
	Volume 1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Notice and invitation to tender (PA-04 EC) T1.2 - Tender data (DPW-03 EC)
	Volume 2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents (PA-09 EC) C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance (DPW-07 EC) C1.2 - Contract Data T2.2 - Returnable schedules
	Volume 3: Contract Part C1: Agreement and contract data C1.2 - Contract data (Part 1: Data provided by employer) (DPW-04 EC or DPW-05 EC) C1.3 - Form of guarantee (DPW-10.1 EC / DPW-10.3EC or DPW-10.2 EC/DPW-10.4 EC)
	Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions (PG-02.2 EC or PG-02.1EC) C2.2 - Bills of Quantities / Lump sum document (if not a returnable document)
	Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work (PG-01.2 EC or PG-01.1EC)
	Part C4: Site information C4 - Site information (PG-03.2 EC or PG03.1EC)



Tender no: MTH25/2023

C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:			
	Name:	Thandile Xani		
	Capacity:	Departmental Project Manager		
	Address:	PRD 2 Building , Sutherland street		
	Tel:	0475027115		
	Fax:	N/A		
	E-mail:	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za		

C.2.1 C.3.11

A. <u>ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF CIDB REGISTRATION</u>:

The following tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are *capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated (* tenderers who are capable of being so registered, or who have applied for registration but have not yet received confirmation of such registration, must provide, with this tender, acceptable documentary proof thereof):

- a) contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **2 EB** or **2 EB**** class of construction work; and
- b) contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of a) above

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:

- 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
- the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 2 EB or 2 EB** class of construction work;
 and
- 3. the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations for a 2 EB or 2 EP** class of construction work
- ** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable

A contract will be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff. - **Not applicable**

DPW-03 (EC): Tender data

B. INDICATE THE FUNCTIONALITY WEIGHTING APPLICABLE TO THIS BID:

<u>Note:</u> All bids involving the acquisition of engineering and construction works from cidb Grade 4 and above are subjected to functionality.

<u>Note:</u> Functionality will only be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

Functionality Criteria	Weighting Factor
Total	100 Points

(Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)

Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:	N/A
--	-----

(Total minimum qualifying score for functionality is 50 Percent).

C ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO EMPLOYER:

Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

C.1 Technical risks:

Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 5 years.

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 5 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.



Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 5 years.

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
- 2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
- 3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
- 4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
- 5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
- Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
- 7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
- 8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;
- Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
- Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
- 11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
- 12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
- 13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.

Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.



C.2 Commercial risks: The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered. Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any quarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements. C.2.7 For particulars regarding a pre-tender site inspection meeting, see Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1 C.2.12 If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements. A tenderer may submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. Provided that the tenderer's main tender offer is according to specification and would under normal circumstances be recommended for acceptance, his alternative tender offer may also be considered for the purpose of the award of the contract. Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal. Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements. The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed. Alternative tender offer permitted: Yes ☐ No 🏻 C.2.13.2 The list of Returnable Documents identifies which of the documents a tenderer must complete when submitting a tender offer. The tenderer must submit his tender offer by completing the Returnable Documents, signing the "Offer" section in the "Form of Offer and Acceptance" and delivering the Returnable Documents back to the Department. C.2.13.5 The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1. C.2.13.6 A two-envelope procedure will not be followed. C.3.5 C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1. C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1. C2.16.3 Omit the wording of the last sentence for those projects which are subject to CPAP C.2.18 The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts): □ Together with his tender; ☐ The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender and thereafter submit the fully completed Bills of Quantities within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date requested to do so prior to the award of the contract.



C.2.19	Access shall be provided for inspections, tests and analysis as may be required by the Employer.
	7.00000 Shall be provided for inspections, tests and alialysis as may be required by the Employer.
C.3.4.1 C.3.4.2	The location for opening of the tender offers, immediately after the closing time thereof shall be at: 5 th Floor, PRD 2 Building, 26 Sutherland Street, Mthatha
C.3.8	The words "responsive tender" and "acceptable tender" shall be construed to have the same meaning.
C.3.9.3	Omit the wording and replace with the following: "Notify the tenderer of all errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances that are identified in the tender offer and request the tenderer to, within a stipulated time, accept the total of prices as corrected in accordance with C.3.9.4."
C.3.9.4	Omit the wording of the first sentence and replace with the following: "In cases where tender offers contain errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances, these are to be corrected as follows:"
C.3.9.4	Add sub paragraph c) to C.3.9.4, as follows: "c) If the tenderer does not accept the corrected tender offer, or cannot reach consensus with the Employer on a corrected tender offer, the tender is to be classified as not acceptable/non responsive and removed from further contention."
C.3.11.1	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 2: Financial Offer and Preference.
C.3.13	Add the following to sub paragraph a), as follows: The tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
C.3.17	Provide to the successful tenderer one copy of the signed contract document.

TABLE OF CONTANT

THE TENDER

VOLUME 2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

- T.2.1 List of Returnable Documents
- C.1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- T2.2.1 Returnable Documents required for tender evaluation purposes
- T2.2.2 Returnable Documents: Additional returnable documents for

tender evaluation purposes

- T2.2.3 Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract
- T2.2.4 Returnable Documents: Other Documents that will be

incorporated into the contract

T2.2.5 Additional Information required for the tender evaluation purposes

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS



PA-09 (EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR		
Tender / Quotation no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000
Receipt Number:			

1. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

<u>Note</u>: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Form of Offer and Acceptance (DPW-07 EC)	4 Pages	Yes
Submission of Bidder's disclosure (PA-11)	3 Pages	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors (PA-15.1) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or JV's (PA-15.2) (if applicable)	2 Pages	Yes
Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's (PA-15.3) (if applicable)	3 Pages	Yes
Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (PA – 16.1)	5 Pages	Yes
Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C)	N/A	Yes
Fully completed Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement (PA 40)	2 Pages	Yes
Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).	-	Yes
Particulars of Tenderer's Projects (DPW-09 EC)	2 Pages	Yes
Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (DPW-16 EC) (if applicable).	1 Page	Yes
Record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting (if applicable).	1 Page	Yes
Record of Addenda to tender documents (DPW-21 EC)	1 Page	Yes
Proof of 30% Subcontracting participation and related documents in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (if applicable).		

^{*} In compliance with the requirements of the cidb SFU Annexure G



2. ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Any <u>additional</u> information required to complete a risk assessment (if applicable)	-	Yes
Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's.		
Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.		

3. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Schedule of proposed sub-contractors (DPW-15 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Particulars of Electrical Contractor (DPW-22 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules (if applicable)	Pages	Yes
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment (DPW-23 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes

4. OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT
(Insert a tick in the "Returnable document" column to indicate which documents must be returned with the tender)

<u>Note</u>: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts)	Pages	⊠Yes □No
Fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.	Pages	⊠Yes □No



Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
insert document name	Pages	□Yes □No
insert document name	Pages	□Yes □No
insert document name	Pages	□Yes □No

5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Legal Status of Tendering Entity:		Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the tender evaluation:	
If the T	Tendering Entity is:	,	
a.	A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1	
b.	A profit company duly registered as a private company. [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2)(c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.	
C.	A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).	
d.	A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.	
e.	A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: I the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.	
f.	A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i. such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.	
g.	A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.	
Signed by the Tenderer			

Name of representative	Signature	Date

C1	1 FODA	1 OF OFFER	ANDA	CCEDI	
.	. I PUJKIV	1 ()F ()FFF,K	ANDA	M.C.R.P.	IANUR



DPW-07 (EC). FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

_	DFW-07 (EC). TORW OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE						
Project title: MOUNT FRERE SAPS: RI		REPLA	EPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
•	Tender / Quotation	n no:	MTH25/2023	F	Reference no:	000	
OF	FER						
pro	The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: Replacement of a generator set.						
			e offer signature block, has able schedules, and by sub			in the tender data and addenda the conditions of tender.	
acc	ceptance, the Tend luding compliance	derer o with al	ffers to perform all of the	obligati ccordi	ions and liabilities of the ng to their true intent and	part of this form of offer and Contractor under the contract d meaning for an amount to be	
			SIVE OF ALL APPLICABLE T ance fund contributions and ski			es value- added tax, pay as you earn,	
1	Rand (in words):						
ı	Rand in figures:	R					
Th	The amount in words takes precedence over the amount in figures. The award of the tender may be subjected to further price negotiation with the preferred tenderer(s). The negotiated and agreed price will be considered for acceptance as <u>a firm and final offer</u> .						
ret wh	This offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.						
	IS OFFER IS MAD Company or Close C		THE FOLLOWING LEGAL	ENTIT	Y: (cross out block whice Natural Person or Partners		
'		-					
1	And: Whose Registration Number is: And: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is:		OR	Whose Identity Number(s)	is/are:		
,			OK	Whose Income Tax Refer	ence Number is/are:		
CSD supplier number:							
				_			

^{*}Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"

Page 1 of 4



	AND WHO IS (if applicable):					
Tra	ding und	er the name and style of:				
			AND WHO	DIS:		
Rep	oresente	d herein, and who is duly authorised to	o do so, by:	Note:		
Mr/	Mrs/Ms:				of Attorney, signed by all the rtners of the Legal Entity must	
In h	nis/her ca	apacity as:		accompany this Offer, au make this offer.	thorising the Representative to	
SIGN	ED FOF	R THE TENDERER:				
	1	Name of representative		Signature	Date	
VITN	ESSED	BY:				
		Name of witness		Signature	Date	
he o	fficial do	n respect of: (Please indicate with ocumentsternativeve (only if documentation makes p			(N.B.: Separate Offer and Acceptance forms are to be completed for the main and for each alternative offer)	
SECL	JRITY C	FFERED:				
a) b)	(exclu	enderer accepts that in respect of conding VAT) will be applicable and will be pect of contracts above R1 million, the	be deducted by th	ne Employer in terms of the app	plicable conditions of contract	
J	(1)	cash deposit of 10 % of the Contra			Yes ☐ No ⊠	
	(2)	variable construction guarantee of	10 % of the Cont	ract Sum (excluding VAT)	Yes ☐ No ⊠	
	(3)	payment reduction of 10% of the va	alue certified in th	ne payment certificate (excludir	ng VAT) Yes 🛛 No 🗌	
	(4)	cash deposit of 5% of the Contract of the value certified in the paymer			of 5% Yes No	
	(5) fi	xed construction guarantee of 5% of the reduction of 5% of the value certifi			nt Yes 🗌 No 🛚	

NB. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

^{*}Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

^{**}Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention" For Internal & External Use



The Tenderer elects as its domicilium citandi et executandi in the Republic of South Africa, where any and all legal otices may be served, as (physical address):
Other Contact Details of the Tenderer are:
elephone No
ax No
Postal address
Banker Branch
Registration No of Tenderer at Department of Labour
CIDB Registration Number:
CCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part C1 Agreement and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2 Pricing data
- Part C3 Scope of work
- Part C4 Site information and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he/she cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

For t	he E	:mpl	oyer:
-------	------	------	-------

Name of signatory	Signature	Date

^{*}Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

^{**}Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention" For Internal & External Use



Name of Organisation:	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure			
Address of Organisation:	PRD 2 Building Sutherland Streeet Mthatha 5008			
WITNESSED BY:				
Name of witne	SS	Signature	Date	
Schedule of Deviations				
1.1.1. Subject:				
Detail:				
1.1.2. Subject:				
Detail:				
1.1.3. Subject:				
Detail:				
1.1.4. Subject:				
Detail:				
1.1.5. Subject:				
Detail:				
Detail.				
1.1.6. Subject:				
Detail:				

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

^{*}Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

^{**}Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention" For Internal & External Use

T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS



PA-11: BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest (1) in the enterprise, employed by the state?

YES / NO

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

⁽¹⁾ the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 1 of 3
For External Use

Effective date 5 July 2022

Version: 2022/03



2.2	Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution?
	YES / NO
2.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:
2.3	Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? YES / NO
2.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:
3 D	ECLARATION
	I, the undersigned, (name)in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure:
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.5 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.6 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 2 of 3
For External Use

Effective date 5 July 2022

Version: 2022/03

² Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



3.7 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature	Date
Position	Name of bidder



PA-29: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATO		ATOR
Bid no:		Reference no:	000

INTRODUCTION

- 1. This PA-29 [Certificate of Independent Bid Determination] must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4. This form (PA-29) serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (PA-29) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 1 of 3
For External Use

Effective date 20 September 2021

Version: 2021/01

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.



(a)

(b)

(c)

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

	(Bid Number and Description)
in	response to the invitation for the bid made by:
	(Name of Institution)
do	hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:
Ιc	ertify, on behalf of: that:
	(Name of Bidder)
1.	I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate.
2.	I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
3.	I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder.
4.	Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder.
5.	For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:

qualifications, abilities or experience; and

of business as the bidder.

has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;

could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their

provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line



- 6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date	Position

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of:

(Leg	gally c	correct full name and registration number, if applica	able, of the Enterprise)	
Hel	ld at		(place)	
on	on		(date)	
RE	SOL	VED that:		
1.	The	Enterprise submits a Bid / Tender to the	Department of Public Works in re	spect of the following project:
	(Pro	ject description as per Bid / Tender Document)		
	Bid	/ Tender Number:	(Bid / Tender Nu	ımber as per Bid / Tender Document)
2.	*Mr	/Mrs/Ms:		
	in *h	his/her Capacity as:		(Position in the Enterprise)
	and	l who will sign as follows:		
		respondence in connection with and rela and all documentation, resulting from ove.		
		Name	Capacity	Signature
	1			
	2			
	3			
	4			
	5			
	6			
	7			
	8			
	9			
	10			
	11			
	12			
	13			
	14 15			
\vdash	16			
	ın	1	•	



PA-15.1: Resolution of Board of Directors

17		
18		
19		
20		

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this

ocum	ocument being signed.				
Not	re:	ENTERPRISE STAMP			
1. 2.	* Delete which is not applicable. NB: This resolution must, where possible, be signed by <u>all</u> the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.				
3.	In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).				
4.	Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).				
5.	Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.				



PA-15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO **CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES**

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of: (Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise) **RESOLVED that:** 1. The Enterprise submits a Bid /Tender, in consortium/Joint Venture with the following Enterprises: (List all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium/Joint Venture) to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project: (Project description as per Bid /Tender Document) Bid / Tender Number: ______(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document) 2. *Mr/Mrs/Ms: __ _____ (Position in the Enterprise) in *his/her Capacity as: ___ and who will sign as follows: _____ be, and is hereby, authorised to sign a consortium/joint venture agreement with the parties listed under item 1 above, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the consortium/joint venture, in respect of the project described under item 1 above. The Enterprise accepts joint and several liability with the parties listed under item 1 above for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract to be entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item 1 above. 4. The Enterprise chooses as its domicilium citandi et executandi for all purposes arising from this joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item 1 above: Physical address: _____ (code)



PA-15.2: Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or Joint Ventures

Postal Address:	 		
	 (code)		
Telephone number:	 		
Fax number:	 		

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed

Note:

- 1. * Delete which is not applicable.
- NB: This resolution must, where possible, be signed by <u>all</u> the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
- In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
- 4. Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
- Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

ENTERPRISE STAMP	
	_

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 2 of 2

For external use Effective date 20 September 2021



PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT **VENTURES**

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the duly authorised representatives of the following legal entities who have entered into a consortium/joint venture to jointly bid for the project mentioned below: (legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming a Consortium/Joint Venture)

1.					
2.					
۷.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					
8.					
He	ld at				(place)
on					(date)
RE	SOLVED that:				
RE	SOLVED that:				
A.	The above-mentioned Ente Works in respect of the follow		in Consortium/J	oint Venture to the Departm	ent of Public
	(Project description as per Bid /Te	nder Document)			
	Rid / Tender Number		(p	id / Tender Number as ner Rid /Ter	ndar Dacumant



PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

3.	*Mr/Mrs/Ms:			
	in *his/her Capacity a	as:(Position in the Enterprise)		
	and who will sign as	follows:		
	connection with and	thorised to sign the Bid, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in relating to the Bid, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, ard of the Bid to the Enterprises in Consortium/Joint Venture mentioned above.		
С.	The Enterprises cons all business under th	stituting the Consortium/Joint Venture, notwithstanding its composition, shall conduct e name and style of:		
D.	the obligations of the	e Consortium/Joint Venture accept joint and several liability for the due fulfilment of Consortium/Joint Venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract Department in respect of the project described under item A above.		
Ε.	Any of the Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture intending to terminate the consortium/joint venture agreement, for whatever reason, shall give the Department 30 days written notice of such intention Notwithstanding such decision to terminate, the Enterprises shall remain jointly and severally liable to the Department for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture as mentioned under item D above.			
F.	Enterprises to the Co of its obligations un	terprise to the Consortium/Joint Venture shall, without the prior written consent of the other rises to the Consortium/Joint Venture and of the Department, cede any of its rights or assign any obligations under the consortium/joint venture agreement in relation to the Contract with the ment referred to herein.		
G.	purposes arising from	ose as the domicilium citandi et executandi of the Consortium/Joint Venture for all in the consortium/joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in tunder item A above:		
	Physical address:			
	-			
	-	(Postal code)		
	Postal Address:			
	-			
	-	(Postal code)		
	Telephone number:			
	Fax number:			



PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works & Infrastructure from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

Note:

- 1. * Delete which is not applicable.
- 2. **NB:** This resolution must be signed by <u>all</u> the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities to the consortium/joint venture submitting this tender, as named in item 2 of Resolution PA-15.2.
- 3. Should the number of the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities joining forces in this tender exceed the space available above, additional names, capacity and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.
- 4. Resolution PA-15.2, duly completed and signed, from the separate Enterprises who participate in this consortium/joint venture, must be attached to this Special Resolution (PA-15.3).

For external use Effective date 20 September 2021



DPW-16 (EC): SITE INSPECTION MEETING CERTIFICATE

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR			
Tender / Quotation no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000	
Closing date:	14/07/2023		•	
This is to certify that I,			representing	
			in the capacity of	
			visited the site on: 10 July 2023	
certify that I am satisfied wit	th the description of	the work and explanations	work and the cost thereof. I further given at the site inspection meeting ed, in the execution of this contract.	
Name of Tendere	r	Signature	Date	
Name of DPW Represe	entative	Signature	Date	

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022



PA-16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
 - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 Preference Points System to be applied

(Tick whichever is applicable).

oxtimesThe applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.
\square The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
□ Either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

- 1.3 Points for this tender shall be awarded for:
- 1.3.1 Price; and
- 1.3.2 Specific Goals

1.4 The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

CHOOSE APPLICABLE PREFERENCE POINT SCORING SYSTEM	□ 80/20	□ 90/10
PRICE	80	
SPECIFIC GOALS	20	
Total points for Price and Specific Goals	100	

1.5 Breakdown Allocation of Specific Goals Points

1.5.1 For Procurement transactions with rand value greater than R2 000.00 and up to R1 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes), the specific goals as listed in table 1 below are applicable.

All Acquisitions

Table 1

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people	10	ID Copy Or
			SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable
			Or
			CSD Report
			Or
			CIPC (company registration)
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement
	to be done or services to be rendered in that area		Or
			Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO)
			Or
			Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy
	oou by women		Or
			CSD Report
			Or
			CIPC (company registration)

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability	2	Medical Certificate Or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration Or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth .	2	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)

1.5.2 For procurement transactions with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals as listed in table 2 below are applicable:

All Acquisitions

Table 2

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)	10	ID Copy Or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable Or
			CSD Report

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points		
			0r		
			CIPC (company registration)		
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement		
	to be done or services to be rendered in that area		0r		
			Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO)		
			Or		
			Lease Agreement		
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy		
	·		Or		
			CSD Report		
			Or		
			CIPC (company registration)		
4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with	2	Medical Certificate		
	disability		Or		
			South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration		
			0r		
			National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)		
5.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by youth .	2	ID Copy		
			Or		
			CSD Report		
			Or		
			CIPC (company registration)		

1.5.3 For procurement transactions with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals as listed in table 3 below are applicable

All Acquisitions

Table 3

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by Historically	4	ID Copy
	Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)		Or
			SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable
			Or
			CSD Report
			Or
			CIPC (company registration)
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement
	to be done or services to be rendered in that area		Or
			Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO)
			Or
			Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by women	2	ID Copy
	defease 5170 owned by women		Or
			CSD Report
			Or
			CIPC (company registration)
4. 🗆	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with	2	Medical Certificate
	disability		Or

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
			South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration Or
			National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPPDSA)
	OR		
5. 🗆	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by youth .		ID Copy
	(only one specific goal is applicable		0r
	between specific goal number 4 and specific goal number 5 under 90/10		CSD Report
	Preference Point System)		Or
			CIPC (company registration)

- 1.6 Failure on the part of the tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals, if the service provider/ tenderer did not submit proof or documentation required to claim for specific goals will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.7 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a service provider/tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. **DEFINITIONS**

- (a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) "rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.

5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1. THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 or 90/10

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$$
 or $Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin}\right)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$Ps = 80\left(1+rac{Pt-P\,max}{P\,max}
ight)$$
 or $Ps = 90\left(1+rac{Pt-P\,max}{P\,max}
ight)$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1,2 and 3 above as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
 - (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)	4	10		
2. Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area	2	2		
3. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by women	2	4		

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
4. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with disability	2	2		
or				
5. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by youth .*		2		
(only one specific goal is applicable between specific goal number 4 and specific goal number 5 under 90/10 Preference Point System)				

<u>Note: *in respect of the 90/10 point system a selection of either disability or youth may be made with an allocation of 2 points for either of them.</u>

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3.	Name of company/firm
4.4.	Company registration number:
4.5.	TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM
	 □ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium □ One-person business/sole propriety □ Close corporation □ Public Company □ Personal Liability Company □ (Pty) Limited □ Non-Profit Company □ State Owned Company [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm,

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

	SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)
SURNAME AND NAME:	
SURNAME AND NAME.	
DATE:	
ADDRESS:	



DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDERER'S PROJECTS

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
Tender / quotation no:		MTH25/2023	Closing date:	14/07/2023	
Advertising date:		30/06/2023	Validity period:	84 Calender days	

1. PARTICULARS OF THE TENDERER'S CURRENT AND PREVIOUS COMMITMENTS

1.1. Current projects

Projects currently engaged in	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commence-ment date	Contractual completion date	Current percentage progress
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						

Tender no: MTH25/2023

1.2. Completed projects

Pro	jects completed in the previous 5 e) years	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commence-ment date	Contractual completion date	Date of Certificate of Practical Completion
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
	Name of Tenderer		Signature	3		Date	

T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS



PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: MTH25/20					Г	l EME¹ □ QSE²	☑ Non EME/QSE (tick app	licable box)
	PRIETORS, MEMBERS O						,	,
Name and Surname #	Identity/ Passport number and Citizenship##	Percentage owned	Black	Indicate if youth	Indicate if woman	Indicate if person with disability	Indicate if living in Rural (R) / Under Developed Area (UD) / Township (T) / Urban (U).	Indicate if military veteran
1.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ R □ UD □ T □ U	☐ Yes ☐ No
2.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□R □UD □T □U	☐ Yes ☐ No
3.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□R □UD □T □U	☐ Yes ☐ No
4.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	R UD T U	☐ Yes ☐ No
5.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□R □UD □T □U	☐ Yes ☐ No
6.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ R □ UD □ T □ U	☐ Yes ☐ No
7.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ R □ UD □ T □ U	☐ Yes ☐ No
8.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ R □ UD □ T □ U	☐ Yes ☐ No
9.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□R □UD □T □U	☐ Yes ☐ No
10.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	R UD T U	☐ Yes ☐ No
11.		%	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ R □ UD □ T □ U	☐ Yes ☐ No

☐ Yes ☐ No

☐ Yes ☐ No

☐ Yes ☐ No

 \square R \square UD \square T \square U

12.

☐ Yes ☐ No

%

☐ Yes ☐ No

[#] Where Owners are themselves a Company, Close Corporation, Partnership etc, identify the ownership of the Holding Company, together with Registration number State date of South African citizenship obtained (not applicable to persons born in South Africa)

¹ EME: Exempted Micro Enterprise

² QSE: Qualifying Small Business Enterprise



PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: MTH25/2023

2. DECLARATION:

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, hereby confirms that:

- The information and particulars contained in this Affidavit are true and correct in all respects;
- The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000), the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, National Small Business Act 102 of 1996 as amended and all documents pertaining to this Tender were studied and understood and that the above form was completed according to the definitions and information contained in said documents:
- The Tenderer understands that any intentional misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein shall disqualify the Tenderer's offer herein, as well as any other tender offer(s) of the Tenderer simultaneously being evaluated, or will entitle the Employer to cancel any Contract resulting from the Tenderer's offer herein:
- The Tenderer accepts that the Employer may exercise any other remedy it may have in law and in the Contract, including a claim for damages for having to accept a less favourable tender as a result of any such disqualification due to misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein;
- Any further documentary proof required by the Employer regarding the information provided herein, will be submitted to the Employer within the time period as may be set by the latter;

Signed by the Tenderer				
Name of representative	Signature	Date		



Name of Tenderer

DPW-21 (EC): RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

Projec	ct title:	MOUNT F	RERE SAP	S: REPLACEMENT OF G	ENERATOR	
Tende	er no:	MTH25/2	2023	Reference no:	000	
Infr	astructure before th	e submissior	of this tend		epartment of Public Works der documents, have been required)	
	Date			Title or Det	ails	
1.						
2.						
3.						
4.						
5.						
6.						
7.						
8.						
9.						
10.						
11.						
12.						
13.						
	Name of Tender	er		Signature	Date	
				e received from the Depa er offer, amending the tend	urtment of Public Works a er documents.	nd

Effective date: 20 September 2021 Version: 1.2

Date

Signature



DPW-15 (EC): SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
Tender no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000		

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

We confirm that all subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

Name of representative	Signature	Capacity	Date

Name of organisation:	
-----------------------	--



DPW-22 (EC): PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS:	NT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
Tender no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000			
Name of Electrical Con	tractor:					
Address:						
Flectrical Contractor re	egistration number at the					
Department of Labour	gistration number at the					
Name of Tender	er Sigi	nature	Date			



DPW-23 (EC): SCHEDULE FOR IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR			
Tender no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000	

This schedule should be completed by the tenderer. (Attach additional pages if more space is required)

Item	Material / Equipment	Rand (R) (Excluding VAT)
1.		R
2.		R
3.		R
4.		R
5.		R
6.		R

The Contractor shall list imported items, materials and/or equipment which shall be excluded from the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions (if applicable) and shall be adjusted in terms of currency fluctuations only. Copies of the supplier's quotations for the items, materials or equipment (provided that such costs shall not be higher than the relevant contract rate as listed above) should be lodged with the Principal Agent / Engineer of the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure within 60 (sixty) days from the date of acceptance of the tender. No adjustment of the local VAT amount, nor the contractor's profit, discount, mark-up, handling costs, etc. shall be allowed.

These net amounts will be adjusted as follows:

FORMULA:

The net amount to be added to or deducted from the contract sum:

$$A = V \left(\frac{Z}{Y} - 1 \right)$$

A = the amount (R) of adjustment

V = the net amount (supplier's quotation) (R) of the imported item

Y = exchange rate at the closing date of tender submission

Z = exchange rate on the date of payment.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 1 of 1
For Internal Use

Effective date: 20 September 2021

Version: 1.3

TABLE OF CONTANT

VOLUME 3: CONTRACT

PART C1 AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

- C.1.2 Contract Data
- C.1.2 Form of Guarantee

PART C2 PRICING DATA

- C.2.1Pricing Instructions
- C.2.2 Bill of Quantities

PART C3 SCOPE OF WORKS

C.3 Scope of Works

PART C4 SITE INFORMATION

C.4 Site Information

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA



DPW-04 (EC): CONTRACT DATA: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Project title: | MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023 WCS no: 055625 Reference no: 000

The Conditions of Contract are clauses 1 to 30 of the **JBCC**[®] Principal Building Agreement (Edition 6.2 of May 2018) prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee.

Contractors are cautioned to read the JBCC PBA and Contract Data (DPW-04 (EC)) together as some clauses in the JBCC PBA have been amended in the Contract Data (DPW-04 (EC)).

Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained through most regional offices of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, Master Builders Association, South African Association of Consulting Engineers, South African Institute of Architects, Association of Construction Project Managers, Building Industries Federation South Africa, South African Property Owners Association or Specialist Engineering Contractors Committee.

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

CONTRACT VARIABLES

THE SCHEDULE

The **schedule** is the listed variables in this agreement and contains all variables referred to in this document including specific changes made to JBCC® documentation. It is divided into part 1: contract data completed by the **employer** and part 2: contract data completed by the **tenderer**. Part 1 must be completed in full and included in the tender documents. Both the part 1 and part 2 form part of this **agreement**.

Spaces requiring information must be filled in, shown as 'not applicable' or deleted but not left blank. Where choices are offered, the non-applicable items are to be deleted. Where insufficient space is provided the information should be annexed hereto and cross referenced to the applicable clause of the **schedule**. Reference to clause numbers in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement are shown in [square brackets] in this contract data e.g. [3.1].

PART 1: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE EMPLOYER:

A PROJECT INFORMATION

A 1.0 Works [1.1]

Works description	Refer to document PG01.2 (EC) – Scope of Works for detailed description
-------------------	--

Replacement of generator set

For Internal & External Use Effective date: 20 July 2022 Version: 2022/08



A 2.0 Site [1.1]

Erf / stand number	209
Site address	
Township / Suburb	Mount Frere
City / Town	Mount Frere
Province	Eastern Cape
Local authority	Umzimvubu Local Municipality
GPS Coordinates	30° 54' 25" South 28° 59' 29" East

A 3.0 EMPLOYER AND ITS REPRESENTATIVE

A 3.1 Employer:

Official Name of Organ of State / Public Sector Body	Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Work & Infrastructure			
Business registration number	Not applicable VAT number Not applicable			
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za Telephone 0475027			
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha 5099			
Physical address	PRD Building 26 Sutherland Street Mthatha 5099			

A 3.2 Employer's representative:

Name	Thandile Xani	Telephone number	0475027115
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za Mobile number 06624891		
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha Mthatha 5099		
Physical address	PRD 2 Building Sutherland street Mthatha 5099		

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 2 of 31



A 4.0	Principal Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	Departmental Project Manager
-------	----------------------------	------------	------------------------------

Name	DPWI		
Legal entity of above	DPWI	Contact person	Thandile Xani
Practice number		Telephone number	0475027115
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	0662489147
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha Mthatha 5099		
Physical address	PRD Building SutherLand Street Mthatha 5099		

A 5.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	Electrical Engineers
-------	------------------	------------	----------------------

Name	DPWI		
Legal entity of above	N/A	Contact person	Tshepo Msimanga
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	078 1015 078
E-mail	Tshepo.Msimanga@dpw.gov.z	za	
Postal address	Head Office Pretoria		
Physical address	Head Office Pretoria		

A 6.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A
-------	------------------	------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		



A 7.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A	
Name				
Legal e	ntity of above			(
Practice	number			Te
Country	1			Mo
E-mail				
Postal a	address	insert postal insert suburl insert town insert postal	b	
Physical address		insert physic insert suburl insert town insert postal	b	

A 8.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A
,			
Name			
Legal e	entity of above		Contact person
Practic	e number		Telephone number
Country	У		Mobile number
E-mail			
Postal	address	insert posta insert subur insert town insert posta	rb
Physica	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		rb

A 9.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A
-------	------------------	------------	-----

Name		
Legal entity of above		Contact person
Practice number		Telephone number
Country		Mobile number
E-mail		
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code	
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code	

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 4 of 31

For Internal & External Use Effective date: 20 July 2022 Version: 2022/08



A 11.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A
--------	------------------	------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

A 12.0	Agent [1.1; 6.2]	Discipline	N/A
--------	------------------	------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 5 of 31

For Internal & External Use Effective date: 20 July 2022 Version: 2022/08



B CONTRACT INFORMATION

B 1.0 Definitions [1.1]

Bills of quantities: System/Method of	Standard system of measurement of building
measurement	works 7 th edition

B 2.0 Law, regulations and notices [2.0]

Law applicable to the works, state country [2.1]	Law of the Republic of South Africa
--	-------------------------------------

B 3.0 Offer and acceptance [3.0]

Currency applicable to this agreement [3.2]	South African Rand
---	--------------------

B 4.0 Documents [5.0]

The original signed agreement is to be held by the principal agent [5.2], if not, indicate by whom	Employer
Number of copies of construction information issued to the contractor at no cost [5.6]	3

Documents comprising the agreement	Page numbers
The JBCC® Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	1 to 30
DPW-04 (EC): CONTRACT DATA: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)	1 to 31
The JBCC® General Preliminaries for use with the JBCC® Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	
Drawings as per drawing register issued with the tender	
Specifications issued with the tender	
Bills of Quantities issued with the tender	

B 5.0 Employer's agents [6.0]

Authority is delegated to the following agents to issue contract instructions and perform duties for specific aspects of the works [6.2] [6.7 [CD]]	Principal Agent			
Principal agent's and agents' interest or involvement in the works other than a professional interest [6.3]				

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".



B 6.0 Insurances [10.0]

Insurances by contractor

NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990). **Insured amounts to include VAT.**

	New works [10.1.1] With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Applicable
Or	Works with practical completion in sections [10.2] With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
Or	Works with alterations and additions [10.3] (reinstatement value of existing structures with or including new works) With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
	Direct contractors [10.1.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R0	Not Applicable
	Free issue [10.1.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R0	Not Applicable
	Escalation, professional fees and reinstatement costs must be included in the above respective insurances		Applicable
Supplementary insurance [10.1.2; 10.2]		Contract sum plus 10%	Applicable
Public liability insurance [10.1.3; 10.2]		R 5 000 000	Applicable
Removal of lateral support insurance [10.1.4; 10.2]		R 0	Not Applicable
Othe	er insurances [10.1.5]		
Hi Risk Insurance Refer B18.0 [10.1.5.1]		R 0	Not Applicable
Other insurances: If applicable, description 1:		R 0	Not Applicable

Other insurances; If applicable, description 2:	R 0	Not Applicable

For Internal & External Use Effective date: 20 July 2022 Version: 2022/08



B 7.0 Obligations of the employer [12.1]

Applicable
uring working period. e program so that the
Not Applicable
Not Applicable
Not Applicable
Not Applicable
,

B 8.0 Appointment of Nominated Subcontractors [14.0]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of specialisation		
Specialisation 1			
Specialisation 2			
Specialisation 3			
Specialisation 4			
Specialisation 5			

B 9.0 Appointment of Selected Subcontractors [15.0]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of specialisation
Specialisation 1	
Specialisation 2	
Specialisation 3	
Specialisation 4	
Specialisation 5	

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 8 of 31



B 10.0 Appointment of Direct Contractors [16.0]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of extent of work [12.1.11]
Extent of work	

B 11.0 Works to be completed in sections [20.1]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of sections	
Section 1		
Section 2		
Section 3		
Section 4		
Section 5		
Section 6		
Remainder of the works.		

B 12.0 Contract period [B18: 1.2], Construction period [B18: 1.1], Possession of site [12.1.5], Practical Completion [19.0; 20.0], Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8], Final Completion [21] and Penalties [24.0]

B12.1 Contract Period

Contract period [B18: 1.2]: Period in months as indicated, include time for submobligatory documents, submission of Health & Safety Plan and approval, period Construction Permit (if applicable), the Construction Period and the Defect Liability including Final Completion	for obtaining the
The contract period is determined as follows (Period/s indicated in months):	
Period to submit contractual obligatory documents including submission and approval of health and safety plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	5 days

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 9 of 31



Period to obtain Construction Permit from Department of Labour upon approval of the Health & Safety Plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	5 days
Total construction period for the Works as a whole up to and including Practical Completion, as indicated below [24.1]	6 months
Period to achieve Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8]	14 days
Defect liability period up to and including Final Completion	3
Total Contract period [B18: 1.2]	18 months
Penalty amount per calendar day for late submission of contractual obligatory documents: Ten percent (10%) of the penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT. [24.1]	R 0,0575 per R100,00 of Contract Value

B12.2 Construction Period for completion of the Works as a whole

Construction period [B18: 1.2] and Practical Completion for the Works as a whole [19.0] The time for achieving Practical Completion of the whole of the Works is measured from the date of possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all public holidays, special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods.	Applicable	
The date for practical completion for the works as a whole shall be the period in months as indicated, starting from the date of possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods [12.2.7; 24.1]	the	
Period for inspection in working days by the principal agent [19.3]	7	
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT. [24.1]	5,75 cents per R100,00 of contract Value	
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8]: Thirty percent (30%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 0,0173 per R100,00 of Contract value	
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Final Completion [21]: Fifteen percent (15%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 0,0086 per R100,00 of contract value	

B12.3 Construction Period for completion of the Works in portions

Construction period [B18: 1.1] and Practical completion for portions of the Works [20.0]			Not Applicable			
Portions of the Works in sections:	1	2	3	4	5	6
Period for inspection by the principal agent in working days [19.3]						
The date for practical completion shall be the period in months as indicated from the date of possession of the site by the contractor [12.2.7; 24.1]						

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".



The date for practical completion for the whole of the Works, if applicable shall be the period in months as indicated from the date of possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all public holidays , special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods [12.2.7; 24.1]	Applicable	
Penalty for late Practical Completion, if completion in sections is required, exclu	uding VAT	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 1 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 2 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 3 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 4 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 5 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete section 6 of the Works is:	R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete the whole of the Works, if applicable, is:	R	
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8]: To be calculated at Thirty percent (30%) of penalty / calendar day to complete the whole of the Works , excluding VAT		

Penalty amount per calendar day for late Final Completion [21]: To be calculated at Fifteen percent

(15%) of penalty / calendar day to complete the whole of the Works, excluding VAT

B 13.0 Criteria to achieve Practical Completion [19.0; 20.0]

Criteria to achieve Practical Completion not covered in the definition of practical completion		
13.1	All relevant CoCs	
13.2	All guarantees	
13.3	Maintenance / operating manuals	
13.4		
13.5		
13.6		
13.7		
13.8		
13.9		
13.10		

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 11 of 31



B 14.0 Defects liability period [21.0]

Extended defects liability period: Refer B18.0 [21.13]

Applicable	If applicable, description of applicable elements

14.1	Emergency generator/s
14.2	
14.3	
14.4	
14.5	
14.6	
14.7	
14.8	
14.9	
14.10	

B 15.0 Payment [25.0]

Date of month for issue of regular payment certificates Refer B18.0 [25.2]	25
Contract price adjustment / Cost fluctuations Refer [25.3.4; 26.9.5]	Not Applicable
If applicable, method to calculate	CPAP
Employer shall pay the contractor within: Refer B18.0 [25.10]	Thirty (30) calendar days

B 16.0 Dispute resolution [30.0]

Mediation	Applicable
Name of nominating body	Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
Appointment of Mediator	State Attorney
Litigation	Court with Jurisdiction



B 17.0 JBCC® General Preliminaries - selections

Provisional bills of quantities [P2.2]		Not Applicable
Availability of construction information [P2.3]		Applicable
Previous work - dimensional accuracy - details of	previous contract(s) [P3.1]	Not Applicable
Previous work - defects - details of previous conti	ract(s) [P3.2]	Not Applicable
Inspection of adjoining properties - details [P3.3]		Not Applicable
Handover of site in stages - specific requirements	s [P4.1]	Not Applicable
Enclosure of the works - specific requirements [P	4.2]	Not Applicable
Geotechnical and other investigations - specific re	equirements [P4.3]	Not Applicable
Existing premises occupied - details [P4.5]		Applicable
Services - known - specific requirements [P4.6]		Applicable
	By contractor	Applicable
Water [P8.1]	By employer	Select
	By employer – metered	Select
	By contractor	Applicable
Flootrigity [D9-2]	By employer	Select
Electricity [P8.2]	By employer – metered	Select
	By contractor	Applicable
Ablution and welfare facilities [P8.3]	By employer	Select
Communication facilities - specific requirements [[P8.4]	Applicable
Protection of the works - specific requirements [P11.1]		Applicable
Protection / isolation of existing works and works occupied in sections - specific requirements [P11.2]		Not Applicable
Disturbance - specific requirements [P11.5]		Not Applicable
Environmental disturbance - specific requirements [P11.6]		Not Applicable

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023



B 18.0 SPECIFIC CHANGES MADE TO JBCC® DOCUMENTATION

[Details of changes made to the provisions of **JBCC** standard documentation]

1.2 Definitions

The following definitions replace corresponding definitions or are added to the definitions in the JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018), whatever the case may be.

ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS: Adverse weather and inclement weather has the same meaning and used interchangeably and means any weather conditions i.e.: Rain, wind, snow, frost, temperature (cold or heat) that are not in the norm for the area where the construction takes place and during which no work is possible on site.

AGREEMENT: The completed Form of Offer and Acceptance, the completed JBCC® Principal Building Agreement and contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies, the contract drawings, the priced document and any other documents reduced to writing and signed by the authorised representative or representatives of the parties.

CONSTRUCTION PERIOD: The period commencing on the date of possession of the **site** by the **contractor** and ending on the date of **practical completion**.

CONTRACT PERIOD: The period commencing on the date of the letter of acceptance and ending on the date of final completion.

COST FLUCTUATION shall mean contract price adjustment provision (CPAP) for the adjustment of fluctuation in the cost of labour, plant, material and goods as stated in the schedule.

DEFAULT INTEREST: No clause.

GUARANTEE FOR CONSTRUCTION: A security in terms of the DPWI's Guarantee for Construction form/s, obtained by the contractor from an institution approved by the employer [CD].

INTEREST: The interest rates applicable on this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant clauses or not, will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing to the State, and will be the rate as published by the Minister of Justice and Correctional Services from time to time, in terms of section 1(2) of the Prescribed Rate of Interest Act, 1975 (Act No 55 of 1975) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing by the State.

LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE: The letter of formal acceptance of the Contractor's or Service Provider's Tender / Bid, issued and signed by the Employer.

PAYMENT CERTIFICATE: A certificate issued at regular agreed intervals [CD] by the principal agent to the parties certifying the amount due and payable in terms of clause 25.3.

PRINCIPAL AGENT: The person or entity appointed by the **employer** and named in the **contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies.** In the event of a **principal agent** not being appointed, then all the duties and obligations of a **principal agent** as detailed in the **agreement** shall be fulfilled by the employer's representative as named in the **contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies.**

TARGETED SUBCONTRACTORS: Subcontractors that must be appointed to a total of 30% or more of the contract sum, by the contractor, projects with a contract sum of the amount determined by the Minister in terms of the latest Preferential Procurement regulations, as may be amended from time to time.

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023



CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA The following contract specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018), are applicable to this Contract:	
4.2	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
4.3	Replace clause with the following: Where a contractor cedes any right or any monies due to or to become due under this agreement as security in favour of a financial institution, the prior written consent of the employer, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, must be obtained.
5.2	Replace last sentence with the following: The original signed agreement shall be held by the Employer.
5.4	Replace clause with the following: The Bills of Quantities shall not be used as a specification of material and goods or methods unless so instructed by the Principal Agent. The contractor may not use the Bills of Quantities for purpose of ordering material. All dimensions and quantities must be determined on site before ordering. In the event of discrepancy between the drawings and Bills of Quantity, the drawings shall take preference.
5.5	Replace clause with the following: The parties may publish or disclose on any platform only the contract scope and contract amount.
6.5	Replace clause with the following: Where the principal agent and/or an agent fails to act or is unable to act or ceases to be the principal agent or an agent in terms of this agreement, the employer may appoint another principal agent and/or an agent, be it temporary or permanently.
6.7	Add the following as clause 6.7: In terms of the clauses listed hereunder, the employer has retained its authority and has not given a mandate to the principal agent, notwithstanding other provisions in the contract. The employer shall sign all documents in relation to clauses 4.2, 14.1.4, 14.4.1, 14.6, 15.1.4, 15.4.1, 23.1, 23.2, 23.3, 23.7, 23.8, 26.1, 26.7, 26.12.
7.2	Replace first sentence with the following: Any design responsibility undertaken by a subcontractor shall not devolve on the contractor except for items that require specific component design and or compatibility design and or shop drawings and or the assembly thereof.
8.4	Replace clause with the following: The contractor shall bear the full risk of damage to and/or destruction of the works by whatever cause during construction of the works and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any such damage. The contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection and security of the works as the contractor may deem necessary.
9.2.7	Add the following to the end of the first sentence: " due to no fault of the contractor".

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 15 of 31



9.2.9	No clause.
9.2.10	No clause.
9.3	Add the following as clause 9.3: The employer's rights to claim damages for the contractor's omissions and actions will not be affected.
10.1	Replace clause with the following: The party responsible shall effect and keep the respective insurances [CD] in force, in favour of the employer as beneficiary, from the date of possession of the site until the issue of the certificate of practical completion and with an extension to cover the contractor's obligations after the date of practical completion [8.2.2].
10.1.5.1	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1: Hi Risk Insurance In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable sub-surface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:
10.1.5.1.1	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.1: Damage to the works The contractor shall, from the date of possession of the site until the date of the certificate of practical completion, bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any damage to and/or destruction of the works consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the works as he may deem necessary. When so instructed to do so by the principal agent, the contractor shall proceed immediately
40.4.5.4.0	to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the works, at the contractor's own costs.
10.1.5.1.2	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.2: Injury to persons or loss of or damage to property The contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising at any time during the period of the contract whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above.
	The contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the employer against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or immovable property, or personal property, or property contiguous to the site, whether belonging to or under the control of the employer or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the period of the contract.
10.1.5.1.3	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.3: It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in 10.1.5.1.1 and 10.1.5.1.2. Without limiting the contractor's obligations in terms of the contract, the contractor shall, within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the date of letter of acceptance, but before commencement of the works, submit to the employer proof of such insurance policy.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 16 of 31



10.1.5.1.4	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.4: The employer shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the contractor's default of his obligations as set out in 10.1.5.1.1; 10.1.5.1.2 and 10.1.5.1.3. Such losses or damages may be recovered from the contractor or by deducting the same from any amounts still due under this contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the employer and the contractor and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered one indivisible whole.
10.2	Replace clause with the following: Where practical completion in sections is required [20.0), or where the works is for alterations and additions, the contractor shall effect and keep in force contract works insurance [10.1.1], supplementary insurance [10.1.2], public liability insurance [10.1.3] and where applicable, removal of lateral support insurance [10.1.4] and other insurances [10.1.5) in favour of the employer as beneficiary.
10.6	No clause.
10.11	Add the following as clause 10.11 In the event that an insurer dispute the amount of the claim to be paid to the employer, the contractor shall be liable to the employer for the difference between the claim (as determined by the employers QS appointed on the project) made by the employer and the amount that the insurer is willing to pay.
11.1	Add the following to clause 11.1. In respect of contracts with a contract sum up to R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).
	In respect of contracts with a contract sum above R1 million, the contractor shall have the right to select the security to be provided in terms of C 1.0 Securities, as stated in the schedule. Such security shall be provided to the employer within fifteen (15) working days from contract commencement date. Should the contractor fail to select the security to be provided or should the contractor fail to provide the employer with the selected security within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date, the security in terms of C 1.0 Option C shall be deemed to have been selected.
	The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.1.1	No clause.
11.1.2	No clause.
11.2.2	No clause.
11.3	No clause.
11.4.1	Replace clause 11.4.1 with the following: Hand over the site to the contractor and withhold an amount equal to ten per cent (10%) of each interim payment certificate until practical completion is achieved. The value certified shall be subject to the adjustments in terms of 25.12.6 to 25.12.10.
11.5	No clause.
	No clause.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 17 of 31



11.7	No clause.
11.8	No clause.
11.9	No clause.
11.10	No clause.
11.11	Add the following as clause 11.11 Where the security as a cash deposit of ten per cent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.11.1	Add the following as clause 11.11.1 The contractor shall furnish the employer with a cash deposit equal in value to ten percent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date. Failure to furnish the employer with a cash deposit within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.11.2	Add the following as clause 11.11.2 The employer shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the cash deposit in terms of 27.0 provided that the employer notifies the Contractor in which event the employer's entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the cash deposit security or portions thereof to the contractor.
11.11.3.	Add the following as clause 11.11.3 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of practical completion of the works the employer shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to three per cent (3%) of the contract value (excluding VAT).
11.11.4	Add the following as clause 11.11.4 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of final completion of the works the employer shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to one per cent (1%) of the contract value (excluding VAT).
11.11.5	Add the following as clause 11.11.5 On the date of payment of the amount in the final payment certificate, the employer shall refund the remainder of the cash deposit to the contractor.
11.11.6	Add the following as clause 11.11.6 The parties expressly agree that neither the employer nor the contractor shall be entitled to cede the rights to the deposit to any third party.
11.12	Add the following as clause 11.12 Where security as a variable construction guarantee of ten percent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.12.1	Add the following as clause 11.12.1 The contractor shall furnish the employer with an acceptable variable construction guarantee equal in value to ten per cent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days after issuance of the letter of acceptance. Failure to submit an acceptable variable construction guarantee within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.12.2	Add the following as clause 11.12.2 The variable construction guarantee shall reduce and expire in terms of the Variable Construction Guarantee form included in the invitation to tender.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 18 of 31



11.12.3	Add the following as clause 11.12.3 The employer shall return the variable construction guarantee to the contractor within fourteen (14) calendar days of it expiring.
11.12.4	Add the following as clause 11.12.4 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27.0, the employer shall issue a written demand in terms of the variable construction guarantee.
11.13	Add the following as clause 11.13 Where security is a fixed construction guarantee of five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a five per cent (5%) payment reduction of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.13.1	Add the following as clause 11.13.1 The contractor shall furnish a fixed construction guarantee to the employer equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT).
11.13.2	Add the following as clause 11.13.2 The fixed construction guarantee shall come into force on the date of issue and shall expire on the date of the last certificate of practical completion.
11.13.3	Add the following as clause 11.13.3 The employer shall return the fixed construction guarantee to the contractor within fourteen (14) calendar days of it expiring.
11.13.4	Add the following as clause 11.13.4 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.13.5	Add the following as clause 11.13.5 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27.0, the employer shall be entitled to issue a written demand in terms of the fixed construction guarantee or may recover from the payment reduction or from both.
11.14.1	Add the following as clause 11.14.1 Where security as a cash deposit of five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.14.2	Add the following as clause 11.14.2 The contractor shall furnish the employer with a cash deposit equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date. Failure to submit a cash deposit within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.14.3	Add the following as clause 11.14.3 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of practical completion of the works the employer shall refund the cash deposit in total to the contractor.
11.14.4	Add the following as clause 11.14.4 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.14.5	Add the following as clause 11.14.5 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27, the employer may recover from the payment reduction or cash deposit or from both.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 19 of 31



11.15	Add the following as clause 11.15 Where security as a payment reduction of ten per cent (10%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.15.1	Add the following as clause 11.15.1 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.6 to 25.12.10.
11.15.2	Add the following as clause 11.15.2 The employer shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the cash deposit in terms of 27.0 provided that the employer notifies the Contractor in which event the employer's entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the cash deposit security or portions thereof to the contractor.
11.16	Add the following as clause 11.16 Payments made by the guarantor to the employer in terms of the fixed or variable construction guarantee shall not prejudice the rights of the employer or contractor in terms of this agreement.
11.17	Add the following as clause 11.17 Should the contractor fail to furnish the security in terms of 11.2 the employer, in his sole discretion, and without notification to the contractor, is entitled to change the contractor's selected form of security to that of a ten per cent (10%) payment reduction of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).
12.1.1	No Clause.
12.1.5	Replace clause with the following: Give possession of the site to the contractor within ten (10) working days after approval of the Health and Safety Plan or the issue of a construction permit by the Department of Labour, if applicable, after the contractor complied with the terms of 12.2.22.
12.1.6	No clause.
12.1.8	No clause.
12.2.2	Replace clause with the following: The priced Bills must be submitted to the Employer within fourteen (14) calendar days from date of request. Where the priced document contains errors or discrepancies and/or prices considered by the employer or principal agent to be imbalanced or unreasonable the employer or principal agent and the contractor shall adjust such prices without any change to the contract sum .
12.2.5	Replace clause with the following: Effect and keep in force insurances in favour of the employer as beneficiary where the contractor is responsible for providing insurances [10.0) [CD].
12.2.13	Replace clause with the following: Designate a competent person full time on site to continuously administer and control the works on site and to receive and implement notices and contract instructions on behalf of the contractor.
12.2.22	Insert the following clause as 12.2.22: Within fourteen (14) working days of the date of the letter of acceptance submit to the principal agent an acceptable health and safety plan, required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993).

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 20 of 31



12.2.23	Insert the following clause as 12.2.23: The contractor shall within reasonable time inform the agents regarding inspection of the works before covering / closing [B 12.0].
14.1.4	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
14.1.5	No clause.
14.4.1	Replace "principal agent" with "employer" [6.7 [CD]].
14.6	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
15.0	See clause 6.7 above for clauses, 15.5.
15.1.2	Replace clause with the following: The principal agent shall call for tenders from a list of tenderers agreed between the contractor and the employer.
15.1.4	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
15.1.5	No clause.
15.4.1	Replace "principal agent" with "employer" [6.7 [CD]].
17.4	Replace clause with the following: The contractor shall comply with and duly execute all contract instructions except any contract instruction for additional work issued after the date of practical completion other than making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works in terms of 8.0 and 21.
17.6	Add the following as clause 17.6: Minutes of meetings shall not constitute a site instruction unless reduced to a written contract instruction issued by the principal agent in terms of this contract / agreement.
19.5	Replace clause with the following: On issue of the only or last certificate of practical completion the employer shall be entitled to possession of the works and the site. On issue of the certificate of practical completion for a section, the employer shall be entitled to possession of such section.
19.8	Add the following as: 19.8
	 WORKS COMPLETION (1) Within seven (7) calendar days of the date of practical completion the principal agent shall issue to the contractor a works completion list defining the outstanding work and defects apparent at the date of practical completion to be completed or rectified to achieve works completion.
	(2) Where, in the opinion of the contractor, the works completion list has been completed the contractor shall notify the principal agent who shall inspect within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such a notice. Where, in the opinion of the principal agent, the Works Completion list:
	(2)(a) Has been satisfactorily completed, the principal agent shall forthwith issue a certificate of Works Completion to the contractor with a copy to the employer



19.8	
Continued	(2)(b) Has not been satisfactorily completed, the principal agent shall forthwith identify the works completion list items that are not yet complete and inform the contractor thereof. The contractor shall repeat the procedure interms of 19.8(2)
	(3) Should the principal agent not issue a works completion list, in terms of 19.8 (1) or 19.8 (2) (b), within seven (7) calendar days from the end of the inspection period, the contractor shall notify the employer and principal agent. Should the principal agent not issue such Works Completion list within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such notice, the employer may within seven (7) calendar days issue to the contractor a Works Completion list. Should the employer:
	(3)(a) Not issue such works completion list within seven (7) calendar days, then the certificate of Works Completion shall be deemed to have been issued on the date of expiry of the initial notice period and works completion shall be deemed to have been achieved on such date
	(3b) Issue a works completion list and the work on Works Completion list not have been completed or where further defects have become apparent, the employer shall forthwith identify such items on the updated works completion list and notify the contractor. The contractor shall repeat the procedure in terms of 19.8 (2) (b) until such items have been completed to the satisfaction of the employer
	(4) Should the works completion list not be completed to the satisfaction of the employer within a period of twenty (20) working days of the issue final works completion list the contractor shall be liable to a daily penalty as described in B13.
	(5) The defects liability period in terms of 21.1 shall commence with the issue or deemed issue of the certificate of Works Completion in terms of 19.8(2)(a) or 19.8(3).
20.2.1.A	Add the following as: 20.2.1.A A certificate of Works Completion [19.8]
21.1	Replace clause 21.1 with the following: The defects liability period for the works shall commence on the calendar day following the date of works completion and end at midnight (00:00) ninety (90) calendar days from the date of works completion [CD] or when work on the list for completion has been satisfactorily attended to [21.6), whichever is the later (if we use works completion).
21.6	Replace clause 21.6 with the following: On the expiry of the ninety (90) calendar days defects liability period [21.1] for items not indicated as items with an extended liability as indicated in B14 and on receipt of the contractor's notice to the principal agent.
	And/or
	On the expiry of the defects liability period as indicated in B14, for items indicated in B14 and on receipt of the contractor's notice to the principal agent, the principal agent shall:
	(1) inspect the works And within ten (10) working days either issue a list for final completion detailing all outstanding work or defects that must be attended to, or rectified to achieve final completion or
	(2) issue the certificate of final completion to the contractor with a copy to the employer for that part of the works where defects liability period has expired.
21.6.1.	Omit clause.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 22 of 31



21.6.2	Omit clause.
21.13	Add the following as clause 21.13 The ninety (90) calendar day defects liability period for the works [21.1] is replaced with an extended defects liability period of three hundred and sixty-five (365) calendar days in respect of the listed applicable elements in B14.
21.14	Add the following as clause 21.14 Penalties will be applied if the items on the completion list have not been attended to within a period of ninety (90) calendar days [21.1]. If additional defect items have being added to the list during this period, then the Principal Agent and Contractor will agree on a revised completion date. Failing in achieving the revised date will result in penalties being applied [B12.0].
22.3.2	No clause.
23.1	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.2	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.2.13	No clause.
23.3	Replace 23.3 with the following: Further circumstances that delays practical completion due to any other cause beyond the contractor's reasonable control that could not have reasonably been anticipated and provided for which the contractor may be entitled to a revision of the date for practical completion, with or without an adjustment of the contract value as determined by the Employer [6.7 CD].
23.7	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.8	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
24.1	Replace clause 24.1 with the following: Where the contractor fails to bring the works, or a section thereof, to practical-, works-, or final- completion by the applicable completion date [B10 CD], or the revised applicable completion date, the contractor shall be liable to the employer for the penalty [B10 CD].
24.2	Replace clause 24.2 with the following: Where the employer elects to levy such penalty the employer, or the principal agent on instruction from the employer, shall give notice thereof to the contractor. The principal agent shall determine the penalty due from the later of the date for practical- works-, or final- completion [B10 CD], or the revised date for practical- works-, or final- completion, up to and including the earlier of:
24.2.1	Replace clause 24.2.1 with the following: The actual or deemed date of practical- , works- or final- completion of the works , or a section thereof [23.7.1].
25.2	Replace clause 25.2 with the following: The principal agent shall issue at regular agreed intervals [CD] payment certificates, to the contractor with a copy to the employer, up to and including practical completion. Interim Payment certificates may be issued to the contractor between practical completion and the final payment certificate. A payment certificate may be for a nil or negative amount.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 23 of 31



25.3	Add the following to clause 25.3:
25.5	Add the following to clause 25.5.
	25.3.12 Monthly Local content report.
	25.3.13 EPWP / NYS payment register, labour reports and certified ID document of EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, Contract between Contractor and EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, attendance register (if applicable).
	25.3.14 Tax Invoice.
	25.3.15 Labour intensive report.
	25.3.16 Contract participation goal and cidb BUILD programme reports.
25.5	No Clause.
25.6	Replace clause 25.6 with the following: Materials and goods will only be certified and paid for upon providing proof of full payment to the supplier and proof of transfer of ownership from the supplier to the contractor by the contractor. Once paid, material and goods shall become the property of the employer and shall not be removed from site without the written authority of the Employer.
25.7.5	No clause.
25.10	Replace clause 25.10 with the following: The employer shall pay the contractor the amount stipulated in an issued payment certificate, correct in all material respects, within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of receiving the payment certificate and invoice including all other substantiating documentation for items certified in the payment certificate.
25.12	Replace clauses 25.12 to 25.12.3 with the following: The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:
	(Clauses 25.12.1 to 25.12.5 shall be applicable to a contract sum up to R1 million. In the event of a contract sum more than R1 million for Options D & E (C 1.0 Securities [11.0]) Clauses 25.12.1 to 25.12.5 shall be applicable)
	25.12.1 Where a security is selected in terms of C 1.0 Securities [11.0] the value of the works in terms of 25.1 and of the materials and goods in terms of 25.4 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:
	25.12.2 Ninety-five per cent (95%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued up to the date of practical completion.
	25.12.3 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued on the date of works completion and up to but excluding the date of final completion .
	25.12.4 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued on the date of final completion and up to but excluding the final payment certificate in terms of 26.
	25.12.5 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final payment certificate in terms of 26 except where the amount certified is in favour of the employer . In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final payment certificate .

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 24 of 31



25.12 Continued	(Clauses 25.12.6 to 25.12.10 shall be applicable to a contract sum more than R1 million for Option C (C 1.0 Securities [11.0])
	25.12.6 Where security is a payment reduction in term of Option C, the value of the works in terms of 25.1 and materials and goods in terms of 25.4 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:
	25.12.7 Ninety per cent (90%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued up to the date of practical completion .
	25.12.8 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued on the date of practical completion and up to but excluding the date of final completion .
	25.12.9 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim payment certificates issued on the date of final completion and up to but excluding the final payment certificate in terms of 26.
	25.12.10 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final payment certificate in terms of 26 except were the amount certified is in favour of the employer . In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final payment certificate .
26.1	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
26.4.3	Omit clause.
26.7	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
26.10	Replace 26.10 with the following: The principal agent shall prepare the final account in consultation with the employer and issue the final account , to the contractor within sixty (60) working days of the date of practical completion .
26.12	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
27.1. 2	Replace 27.1.2 with the following: Interest due to late payment only.
27.1.4	Replace 27.1.4 with the following: Interest due to late payment only.
27.1.5	No clause.
27.5	Add the following as clause 27.5: Where the employer decides to recover an amount due in terms of 27.2 from a construction guarantee, cash deposit or retention money held as security, the employer shall issue a written demand to the contractor before recovering the amount. Should such amount not be paid to the employer within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date-of notice by the employer, the employer may recover such an amount from the security.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 25 of 31



27.6	Add the following as clause 27.6: Where a provisional sequestration or provisional liquidation order has been granted or where an order has been granted which commences sequestration, liquidation, bankruptcy, receivership, winding-up or any similar effect, against the contractor or this agreement is cancelled in terms of 29, the employer may issue a demand to the guarantor in terms of the construction guarantee or advance payment guarantee held as security.
28.0	No clause.
28.1	No clause.
28.1.1	No clause.
28.1.2	No clause.
28.1.3	No clause.
28.1.4	No clause.
28.1.5	No clause.
28.2	No clause.
28.3	No clause.
28.4	No clause.
29.1.4	Add the following as clause 29.1.4: The contractor 's estate has been sequestrated, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa.
29.1.5	Add the following as clause 29.1.5: The contractor has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.
29.1.6	Add the following as clause 29.1.6: Honour his obligations in terms of clauses 10.1.5.1.3, 11.4.1 and 12.2. sub-clauses 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 19, 20, 22.
29.7	Replace clause 29.7 with the following: The employer, on notice to the contractor, may recover damages from the contractor from the date of termination including, but not limited to, additional costs incurred in the completion, consultant cost, rental of alternative accommodation, invitation of completion tenders, salaries of officials and safeguarding the site, of the remaining work [25.3.7; 27.1.3].
29.9	Replace clause 29.9 with the following: The employer has the right of recovery against the contractor , where applicable, [CD] from:
	The guarantee for construction (variable) until the final payment has been made;
	or The guarantee for construction (fixed) until the date of practical completion; or
	The payment reduction until the final payment is made; or The cash deposit made as security until the final payment is made.
29.14.1	No clause.
29.14.3	No clause.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 26 of 31



29.14.4	No clause.
29.14.5	No clause.
29.14.6	No clause.
29.14.7	No clause.
29.15	No clause.
29.16	No clause.
29.17.3	No clause.
29.17.6	No clause.
29.21.5	No clause.
29.22	No clause.
29.23	No clause.
29.25.3	No clause.
29.25.4	No clause.
29.27	No clause.
30.2	Replace clause 30.2 with the following: Where such disagreement is not resolved within ten (10) working days of receipt of such notice it shall be deemed to be a dispute and shall be submitted to Mediation as a first method of dispute resolution failing which the parties will resort to Litigation.
30.3 to 30.7.7	No clauses.
30.8	Replace clause 30.8 with the following: The parties may, by agreement and at any time before Litigation, refer a dispute to mediation, in which event:
30.8.1	No clause.
30.8.2	Replace clause 30.8.2 with the following: The appointment of a mediator, the procedure, and the status of the outcome shall be agreed between the parties.
30.8.3	Replace clause 30.8.3 with the following: Regardless of the outcome of a mediation the parties shall bear their own costs concerning the Mediation and equally share the costs of the mediator and related expenses.
30.9	Replace clause 30.9 with the following: Institution of Litigation shall be commenced and process served within three (3) year from the date of existence of the dispute, failing which the dispute shall lapse.
30.10	No clause.
30.12	No clause.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 27 of 31



B 19.0 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum 30% mandatory Subcontracting to SMMEs in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017 – Condition of Tender. (Applicable to all projects above R30 Mil for all class of works categories)	Not applicable
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable
(d)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require Grade 7 to 9 cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	Not applicable
(e)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 — Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable
(f)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require cidb Grade 7 and above for all class of works categories, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	Not applicable
(g)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) — Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects with a minimum contract value R2 Mil and minimum 12 month construction period.	Not applicable

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023



(h)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to all CE projects and all GB projects ≥ R30 million)	Not applicable
(i)		Not applicable
(j)		Not applicable

PART 2: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE TENDERER:

C TENDERER'S SELECTIONS

C 1.0 Securities [11.0]

In respect of contracts with a contract sum up to R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).

In respect of contracts with a contract sum more than R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be selected by the Contractor as indicated below:

Guarantee for construction: Select Option A, B, C, D or E

C

Option A	cash deposit of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT)
Option B	variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.3 EC)
Option C	payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT)
Option D	cash deposit of 5% of the contract sum (excluding. VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding. VAT)
Option E	fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.1 EC)]

NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023



Guarantee for payment by employer [11.5.1; 11.10]	Not applicable	
Advance payment, subject to a guarantee for advance payment [11.2.2; 11.3]	Not applicable	

C 2.0 Payment of preliminaries [25.0]

Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B



Where the contractor does not select an option, Option A shall apply

Payment methods

Option A	The preliminaries shall be paid in accordance with an amount prorated to the value of the works executed in the same ratio as the amount of the preliminaries to the contract sum , which contract sum shall exclude the amount of preliminaries . Contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations shall be excluded for the calculation of the aforesaid ratio
Option B	The preliminaries shall be paid in accordance with an amount agreed by the principal agent and the contractor in terms of the priced document to identify an initial establishment charge, a time-related charge and a final dis-establishment charge. Payment of the time-related charge shall be assessed by the principal agent and adjusted from time to time as may be necessary to take into account the rate of progress of the works

Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.

C 3.0 Adjustment of preliminaries [26.9.4]

Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B



Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply.

Provision of particulars

The **contractor** shall provide the particulars for the purpose of the adjustment of **preliminaries** in terms of his selection. Where completion in **sections** is required, the **contractor** shall provide an apportionment of **preliminaries** per **section**.

Tender / Quotation no: MTH25/2023



Option A	An allocation of the preliminaries amounts into Fixed, Value-related and Time-related amounts as defined for adjustment method Option A below, within fifteen (15) working days of the date of acceptance of the tender
Option B	A detailed breakdown of the preliminaries amounts within fifteen (15) working days of possession of the site . Such breakdown shall include, inter alia, the administrative and supervisory staff, the use of construction equipment , establishment and dis-establishment charges, insurances and guarantees, all in terms of the programme

Adjustment methods

The amount of **preliminaries** shall be adjusted to take account of the effect which changes in time and/or value have on **preliminaries**. Such adjustment shall be based on the particulars provided by the **contractor** for this purpose in terms of Options A or B, shall preclude any further adjustment of the amount of **preliminaries** and shall apply notwithstanding the actual employment of resources by the **contractor** in the execution of the **works**.

	The preliminaries shall be adjusted in accordance with the allocation of preliminaries amounts provided by the contractor , apportioned to sections where completion in sections is required
	Fixed - An amount which shall not be varied.
Option A	Value-related - An amount varied in proportion to the contract value as compared to the contract sum . Both the contract sum and the contract value shall exclude the amount of preliminaries , contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.
	Time-related - An amount varied in proportion to the number of calendar days extension to the date of practical completion to which the contractor is entitled with an adjustment of the contract value [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of calendar days in the initial construction period [26.9.4].
Option B	The adjustment of preliminaries shall be based on the number of calendar days extension to the date of practical completion to which the contractor is entitled with an adjustment of the contract value [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of calendar days in the initial construction period [26.9.4]. The adjustment shall take into account the resources as set out in the detailed breakdown of the preliminaries for the period of construction during which the delay occurred.

Failure to provide particulars within the period stated

	Where the allocation of preliminaries amounts for Option A is not provided, the following allocation of preliminaries amounts shall apply:						
Option A	Fixed - Ten per cent (10%) Value-related - Fifteen per cent (15%) Time-related - Seventy-five per cent (75%)						
	Where the apportionment of the preliminaries per section is not provided, the categorised amounts shall be prorated to the cost of each section within the contract sum as determined by the principal agent						
Option B	Where the detailed breakdown of preliminaries amounts for Option B is not provided, Option A shall apply						

Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.

PART C2: PRICING DATA



Tender no.: MTH25/2023

WCS no.: 055625

PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR				
Tender / Quotation no:	MTH25/2023	WCS no:	055625	Reference no:	000

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

C2.1.1 BILLS OF QUANTITIES / LUMP SUM DOCUMENT

The **bills of quantities / lump sum document** forms part of and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents forming part of the **contract documents**, the Standard Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and all other relevant documentation.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all cost and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Total' column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Contractor omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

No alterations, erasures, omissions or additions is to be made in the text and/or conditions of these Bills of Quantities. Should any such alterations, amendments, note/s or addition be made, the same will not be recognized, but reading of these Bills of Quantities as originally prepared by the Quantity Surveyor will be adhered to.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bills of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Market related prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out. The Employer reserves the right to balance the Bill rates where deemed necessary within the Tendered Amount.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer is required to check the Bills of Quantities and the numbers of the pages and should any be found to be missing or in duplicate, or should any of the typing be indistinct, or any doubt of obscurity arise as to the meaning of any description or particulars of any item, or if this Tender Enquiry contains any obvious errors, then the Tenderer must immediately inform the Principal Agent and have them rectified or explained in writing as the case may be. No liability whatsoever will be admitted by reason of the Contractor having failed to comply with the foregoing instruction.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

No alterations, erasures, omissions, or additions are allowed to be made to the text and/or conditions contained in these Bills of Quantities. If any such alteration, amendment, note or addition is made, it will not be recognised and the Bills of Quantities will be deemed to be as originally drawn up by the Quantity Surveyor.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words "rate only' appear in the "Total" column. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

- (a) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (b) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For 'Rate Only" items no quantities are given in the "Quantity" column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall however note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as unbalanced.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the "PW 371" and the principles contained in the latest version of the Standard System for Measuring Builders' Work in South Africa. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

The price quoted against each item of this Bills of Quantities shall cover the full inclusive cost of the complete work to which it refers, as described in the Conditions of Contract and Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and shall allow for labour, material, transporting, loading, storage, supervision, commissioning, wastage, as well as the builders profit and attendance.

The Tenderer must ensure that he fully completes all columns of the Bill of Quantities including the Final Summary. The fully priced bill of quantities must be submitted with the tender or The Final Summary and the Section Summary pages MUST be returned with the tender document as indicated the PA-03 Notice and Invitation to Tender / PA-04 Notice and Invitation for quotation.

The tenderers are to ensure that they have read and understood the project specifications included in C3: Scope of Work. All the information provided in the Scope of Works form part of the work and must be included in the rates.

"The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as is practicable) as to:

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works.
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender"

C2.1.2 VALUE ADDED TAX

The contract sum must include for Value Added Tax (VAT). All rates, provisional sums, etc. in the bills of quantities / lump sum document shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. The rates must however be net (exclusive of VAT) with VAT calculated and added to the total value thereof in the Final Summary. All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities

C2.1.3 CORRECTION OF ENTRIES

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

C2.1.4 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS

Arithmetical errors found in the Bill of Quantities as a result of faulty multiplication of addition, will be corrected by the Engineer at the tender evaluation stage, as set out in the Tender Data.

C2.1.5 TRADE NAMES

Tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that wherever trade names or references to any catalogue have been made in these Bills of Quantities, it is purely to establish a standard for the required material. If use is made of any other equally approved material in lieu of the prescribed trade name or catalogue, the necessary price adjustments will be made.



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

C2.1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

C2.1.7 FIXED PRICE CONTRACT

(a) Should the bills of quantities / lump sum document be a fixed price contract, the following clause must be retained in the Pricing Assumptions. (Delete this instruction and the following clause if a fixed price contract is applicable)

Tenderers are to take note that contract price adjustments <u>are not applicable</u> to this contract. Tenderers should therefore make provision in the **contract sum**, schedule of rates, etc., for possible price increases during the contract period, as no claims in this regard shall be entertained.

The Bills of Quantities document is not a fixed price contract and the Tenderers are to take note that contract price adjustments (CPAP) are applicable to this contract.

C2.1.8 PAYMENTS

Interim valuations and payments will be prepared on a monthly basis, all in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor is to note that no payment will be made for materials stored off site and in the case of materials being stored on site, payment will only be made for such materials on condition that they have not been delivered to the site prematurely, a tax invoice and proof of payment (ownership) is submitted by the Contractor.

C2.1.9 ACCOMMODATION ON SITE

It is imperative to note that no living quarters for construction workers on site will not be permitted for the full duration of the contract unless otherwise stated in the contract data or permission be granted by the Employer.

C2.1.10 LOCAL MATERIAL UTILISATION REPORT (LOCAL CONTENT)

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the prescribed local content deliverables as listed in PA36 and annexures C thereto in the respective designated sectors as published by Department Trade Industry and Competition (DTIC). The Service Provider shall submit an accumulative monthly report to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

The contractor shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of local material utilisation report.

C2.1.11 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

C2.1.11.1 MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT 30% SUB-CONTRACTING CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMES: **IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENCIAL PROCUREMENT RGULATIONS 2017**

30% Mandatory subcontracting is "not appliacble" to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for thirty percent (30%) subcontracting to SMMEs in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.1. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.11.2 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT **PARTICIPATION GOAL**

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is "not applicable" to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.2. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.11.3 **TARGETED** LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL SUPPLIERS CONTRACT MINIMUM **PARTICIPATION GOAL**

Version: 2022/04 For Internal & External Use Effective date: 5 July



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is "not applicable" to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.3. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.11.4 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL LABOUR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.4. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.11.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT: CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS (CPG)

The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.5. The provisional amount allowed is for the appointment of training coordinator, mentor, training service providers and training of the beneficiary enterprises.

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries and the appointment of the training coordinator, mentor, training service providers of which the cost will be offset against the provisional amount allowed in the Bills of Quantities.

C2.1.11.6 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED CONTRACT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GOALS (CSDG)

The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.6. The provisional amount allowed is for:

- stipends payable to the beneficiaries
- appointment of training coordinator
- appointment of mentor (where applicable)
- appointment of training service providers
- other additional costs as per table 3 of the Standard

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities. The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries. The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the actual contract amount which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

Payment

The contractor shall upon the appointment of beneficiaries, provide a breakdown of all the associated costs. The contractor shall provide a payment schedule as to how the CPG costs will be claimed against for inclusion in the monthly payment certificates.

(a) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications;

Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

The contract skills participation goal, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works. Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

No provision for an additional payment item for the payment of the supervisor and/or mentors for the provision of training as provided for in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of part/full time occupational learners and/or trade qualification learners. The associated cost is deemed to be included in general supervision on site.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

(b) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration;

Should the contractor select Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates for professional registration, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Provisional amounts have been included in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the contract amount as defined by the Standard, which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall apportion the cost of accommodating work integrated learners (P1 and P2 learners) and candidates for professional registration by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the Rand value and will be used in determining the contract participation goal in the Bills of Quantities.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training: Headcount

Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development

Type of Training	Provision for stipends	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs			
Opportunity	(Unemployed learners only)			Unemployed learners	Employed learners		
Method 1							
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000		
Method 2							
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A		
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000		
Method 3							
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A		
Method 4							
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000		
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000		

Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a remeasuarble item.

Example: Training Target Calculation for a R65,7m GB contract

Contract amount R65 700 000
Contract duration 12 Months
CSDG factor 0,50%

Minimum CSDG target 0,50% x R65 700 000 = R328 500 (Minimum requirement)

Table 4: Notional cost recalculation upon appointment of beneficiaries

Skills Types	Number of learners	Notional Cost / Learner / Quarter	Notional cost/learner/year	Total Notional Cost over 12 months Contract
Method 2: Workplace learning opportunities, with unemployed TVET graduates	1	R23 000	R92 000	R92 000



PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Method 3: Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	1	R61 500	R246 000	R246 000
Total	2			R338 000

C2.1.11.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *insert "appliacble"* or *"not applicable"* to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities.

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the National Youth Service Training and Development Programme CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.7. The contractor to price all elements of this section and allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports in the prescribed manner as per examples of reports bound in the specification document.

C2.1.11.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is insert "appliacble" or "not applicable" to this project.

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

C2.2 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.2 BILLS OF QUANTITIES

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE



BILLS OF QUANTITIES

Comprising of:

Section 1 - Preliminaries and General

Section 2 - Backup Generator Installation

Section 3: Electrical Installation

Section 4: Final Summary



TENDER NUMBER: ITEM NO DESCRIPTION UNIT RATE **AMOUNT** PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL (Applicable to the whole of the Works) FIXED CHARGE ITEMS Establisment of Facilities in the Site Facilities for Contractor Offices and storage sheds Item 2 Living accommodation, albution and latrine facilities Item 3 Water supplies, electric power, communications Item Establishment of OHS Act Requirments 4 Item 5 Other Fixed-Charge Obligations (Specify) Item 6 Removal of site establishment on completion of works Item TIME RELATED ITEMS Establisment of Facilities in the Site Facilities for Contractor 7 Offices and storage sheds Item 8 Living accommodation, albution and latrine facilities Item 9 Water supplies, electric power, communications Item 10 Employment of Community Liason Officer Item 11 OHS Act Requirements item 12 Other time related obligations (Specify) Item 13 Supervision for the duration of the contract. item 14 Company and Head Office overhead costs item Facilities for the Engineer 15 a. Name Board (2 No.) item TEMPORARY WORKS 16 Protection of existing structure until construction in vicinity is complete item Provision of detecting devices for: 17 a. Water and sewer pipes item 18 b. Electrical and other cables item 19 Other item Existing services Hand excavation necessary for locating and exposing existing services 20 2 in all materials in roadways m3 Temporary protection, as required in terms of the project specification, 21 Item of existing services Complaince with OHS Act and Regulation (including the 22 item Construction Regulation, 2014) CARRIED FORWARD



EM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE	AMOUNT
			BROUGHT FORWARD	
22				
23	Environmental Magement in accordance to EMP and EA	item		
24	Quality Management Plan	item		
25	HIV/AIDS Awareness	item		
26	COVID Health and Safety Requirements	item		
	DAYWORK			
	Labour			
27	Skilled labour Hrs	100		
27	Semi-skilled labour Hrs	200		
28	Unskilled labour Hrs	300		
	Materials			
29	a. Allow for net cost of goods or materials actually used	item		
30	b. Overheads, charges and profits on item above	15,00%	R 20 000,00	
		·		



ITEMA NO	DESCRIPTION	LIMIT	OTV	DATE	A B 4 O	LINT
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMO	UNI
1,1	EMERGENCY STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE Supply, Deliver, install and commissioning of standby generator complete in canopy as specified for the following sizes:					
	The Engine shall be a Diesel Fuelled, old starting liquid cooled, compression ignition, direct injection industrial type as complying with SANS 8528. The cooling system shall be thermostatically controlled entirely self-contained and shall consist of a radiator, fan and Circulation pump as per DPWI 722 specification.					
	The following from part of genset: Water jacket heater, fuel level indicator, fire fuse link shut off system,drip tray, battery charger, battery charger amp meter, canopy lights, fuel filling pump, Anti vibration mounts.					
1.1.1	80kVA, 3 Phase Outdoor Genset with 3CR12 Container					
	Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R R	-
1,2	3CR12 CHANGE OVER PANEL WITH CONTROLLER The control shall contain the engine, alternator management and protection system, as well as the control logistics for the remote changeover switchgear. These functios shall be controlled by a microprocessor-based programmable control and it shall be equipped qith an optional GSM cellphone-type modem as per DPWI 722 specifications (modem with sim card), c/w adjustable CB, motorized					
	c/p & by pass switch					
	Supply	ea	1		R	-
	Install	ea	1		R	-
	LUBRICATION, OIL AND DIESEL Supply and fill up to 100% all required lubrications to run generator inclusing diesel. Tank shall be a 450L capacity	item	1		R	-
1,4	STRUCTURAL - TYPICAL GENERATOR BASE					
1.4.1	Supply and install a concrete plinth (3mx3mx2m) according to the specifications and drawing, with mesh reinforcement	sum	1		R	-
1,5 1.5.1	WARNING NOTICES Supply and Install warning notices on the container as specified. Set of Warning Notices as per SANS and OHS specifications.	Item	1		R	-
1,5 1.5.1	DOCUMENTATION Compilation of Maintenance, operational and technical Manuals to the client satisfaction. Supply manuals	sum	1		R	-
1,6	SITE TESTING, Test and Commission to deliver a fully operational generating set to the client and engineers satisfaction:					
1.6.1	At the suppliers premises, prior to delivery to site On site after completion of the installation	Item	1		R	-
1,7	1 YEAR MAINTENANCE					
1.7.1	12 Month maintenance as per the specification. Quarterly (4) service of the plant as per the manufacturer's	Item	4		R	-
	requirements		l		1	



TEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AIV	IOUNT
			BROU	GHT FORWARD	R	
1,8	PADLOCKS					
1.8.1	Supply and install A82 padlocks.	Item	5		R	
1,9	DECOMMISSION					
1.9.1	Decommissioning of the existing generator and delivering to storage/appointed location	sum	1		R	



ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
2,1	LOW VOLTAGE SUPPLY CABLES Supply and install the following 600/1000V PVC/SWA/PVC cables with copper conductor to SABS 1507 laid v ertically or horizontally in conduiting or ducting or clipped direct in accordance with the				
2.1.1	specifications and drawings, including fixing. (Termination elsewhere). 35 mm2 x 4 core Supply Install	m m	100 100		R - R -
2,2	CABLE TERMINATIONS Termination of LV cables as specified including connection of conductors, cable lugs, captive glands, shrounds, etc. for the following cable sizes. 35mm2 x 4 core				
2.2.1	Supply Install	ea ea	4 4		R
2,3	BARE COPPER EARTH WIRES Supply and install 600/1000V conductors and bare stranded copper conductors on wire ways or trenching including terminations for earthing in accordance with the specifications and drawings				
2.3.1	25 mm2 PVC Insulated Earth Wire Supply Install	m m	100 100		R - R -
2,4	EARTHING AND ASSECCORIES Supply and install 1.2 m long copper coated earth spike incl earth clamp and earth coupling on Distribution Board				
2.4.1	1.2m earth spike supply Install	ea ea	4 4		R - R -
2,5	JOINTING KIT Jointing of LV cables as specified with all the accessories	sum	1		R -
2,6	SERVICE EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL Work inlcudes replacing damaged or missing doors or cover plates, making neat existing wiring, replacing broken door locks, installing new labels, danger signs, updating legends, phase balancing and general cleaning				
2.6.1	Kiosk 1 (New) Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R - R -
2.6.2	Kiosk 2 (New) Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R - R -
2.6.3	Kitchen DB (New) Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R - R -
2.6.1	Cellblock DB (New) Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R - R -
2.6.2	Office 1 DB (Refurbishment) Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R - R -
				CARRIED FORWARD	



ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
			E	ROUGHT FORWARD	R	-
2.6.3	Office 2 DB (Refurbishment)					
	Supply	ea	1		R	-
	Install	ea	1	-	R I	-
2,7	SPRAY PAINT EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL					
	Work includes spray painting the DB faces plates and doors from white/grey to red					
2.7.1	Office 1 DB (Refurbishment)	00	4		R	
	Supply Install	ea ea	1 1		R	-
	IIIstaii	еа	'			-
2.7.2	Office 2 DB (Refurbishment)					
	Supply	ea	1		R	
	Install	ea	1	,	R I	•
2,8	CABLE TRENCH AND ACCESSORIES					
	excavate in all mateirals for trences, backfill, compact and					
	dispose of surplus material for 600mm deep x 400mm wide					
2.8.1	In Earth	m³	50		R	
2.8.2	Soft rock	m³	16		R	
2.8.3	Hard rock	m³	15		R	
2,9	CABLE SLEEVES					
2.9.1	70mm dia cable flex					
	Supply	m	130		R	
	Install	m	130		R	
	CAF	RRIED FO	RWARD TO S	ECTION 4 SUMMARY	R	



	SECTION 4 : FINAL SUMMARY		
SECTION		AMOUNT	
1	PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL	R -	-
2	BACKUP GENERATOR INSTALLATION	R -	-
3	ELECTRICAL INSTALATION	R -	-
	TOTAL TENDERED VALUE EXCLUDING. VAT.	R -	-
	15% VAT	R -	-
	TOTAL TENDERED VALUE INCLUDING VAT. CARRIED TO FORM AND OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE DPW-07(EC)	R -	-



TENDER NO.:	
-------------	--

PRELIMINARY COST ESTIMATE

DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
PRELIMINARIES AND GENERALS	
ENGINE SET INSTALLATION	. R -
ELECTRICAL AND CABLES	R -
TESTING, COMMISSIONING AND DOCUMENTATION	R -
1 YEAR MAINTENANCE PLAN	R -
STRUCTURAL - TYPICAL GENERATOR BASE	. R -
TOTAL (Excl. VAT)	R -
TOTAL (LAGI. VAT)	-
15% VAT	R -
TOTAL TENDERED VALUE INCLUDING VAT. CARRIED TO FORM AND OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE DPW-07(EC)	R -

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION



PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS – JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: R	ATOR	
Tender / Quotation no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000

C3. Scope of Works

C3.1 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

To replace a back up power generator to power certain facilities at Mount Frere SAPS.

C3.2 ORDER OF THE WORKS

Removal of the existing generator set from the plinth and make good for new generator installation

C3.3 BUILDINGS OCCUPIED

The contractor will be restricted to work on cells occupied with inmates.

C3.4 ACCESS

There is an easy access to site but contractor might be instructed to not work during works since the is actively operating.

Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, Government Gazette No. 42021 of 9 November 2018.

C3.5 STANDARD MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 5(2) of the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000) (the Act), the Construction Industry Development Board is empowered to establish and promote best practice standards, Standard Requirements and Guidelines which includes the following but not limited to:

- C3.5.1 cidb Best Practice: Green Building Certification, No. 34158 Government Gazette, 1 April 2011
- C3.5.2 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 36760 Government Gazette, 23 August 2013
- C3.5.3 cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013
- C3.5.4 Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, No. 40553 Government Gazette, 20 January 2017
- C3.5.5 cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 1 of 15
For Internal & External Use

Effective date 5 July 2022

Version: 2022/05



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

- C3.5.6 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.5.7 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub- Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 42021 Government Gazette, 9 November 2018
- C3.5.8 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 43495 Government Gazette, 3 July 2020

C3.6 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below. Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained:

C3.6.1 Minimum Thirty Percent (30%) Mandatory Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal

MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMES: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENCIAL PROCUREMENT RGULATIONS 2017

30% Mandatory subcontracting is not applicable to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether the thirty percent (30%) Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The thirty percent (30%) mandatory Sub-contracting shall be achieved in the execution of the contract in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017.

- (a) SMME's involvement of at least five percent (5%) of the tender amount at the time of tender to be sourced from within 50km radius of the project site with the intention to maximize use of local SMMEs within "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province",
- (b) SMME's involvement of at least of the Tender Value to be sourced from within 250km radius of the project site.

Bidders are cautioned not to under-price items earmarked to be executed by SMMEs as adjustment to too low rates will not be entertained by the Employer.

Bidders to sub-contract a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the tender amount including VAT at the time of tender (All inclusive, Including VAT). to any one or more of the following categories:

- a. An EME or QSE
- b. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people
- c. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth
- d. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women
- e. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities
- f. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships
- g. A co-operative which is at least 51% owned by black people
- h. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are Military veterans
- i. More than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Bidders to refer to the CSD for a list of prospective sub-contractors provided with the tender. The bidder may to refer to the CSD website should the list provided be insufficient.

Bidders must ensure that the sub-contractors conform to the following:

- a. Possess relevant accreditation where applicable;
- b. Be registered with relevant bodies (CIDB, various Councils, etc.) where applicable;
- c. Possess necessary capabilities to deliver the sub-contracted work;
- d. Meet the requirements in terms of the stipulated designated groups; and
 - e. Geographical located at the place where the project will be delivered. Geographical location must be determined using the following criteria:
 - Relevant Ward. If not available;
 - Relevant neighbouring Wards. If not available;
 - Relevant Local Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant District Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant Metro. If not available;
 - Relevant Province. If not available;
 - Relevant Neighbouring Province. And If not available;
 - Anywhere within the borders of South Africa.

It is the bidder's responsibility to source alternative SMMEs should the parties with whom agreements were entered into at the time of tendering either no longer exist or do not perform or render work of an acceptable standard, subject to the approval by the Employer. Failure to achieve the minimum thirty percent (30%) SMME participation based on the tender amount including VAT, will result in a two percent (2%) penalty on the amount of work on which there is no compliance (Excluding VAT), unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.6.2 Minimum Targeted Local Material Manufacturer Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Manufacturers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020.

A Targeted Local Material Manufacturer is a targeted enterprise that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on its premises materials or goods required by the principal contractor for the performance of the contract.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.13

Preference shall be given to the Targeted Local Material Manufacturer in "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province", and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications.
- (b) The non-availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least two percent (2%) of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 50km radius of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least <u>eight percent (8%)</u> of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 250km radius of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum ten percent (10%) Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a two percent (2%) penalty of the prorate targeted value of materials not complied with unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.6.3 Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Suppliers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

A targeted supplier is a targeted enterprise that

- owns, operates or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which goods are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold to wholesalers, retailers or the public in the usual course of business; and
- b) engages, as its principal business and in its own name, in the purchase and sale of goods. Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.14

Preference shall be given to the local material suppliers in the "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province", and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications.
- (b) The none availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least 2% of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 50km of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least 8% of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 250km of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum ten percent (10%) Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a two percent (2%) penalty of the prorate targeted value of materials not complied with, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works - JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.6.4 Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is not applicable to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local labour in executing this contract. This is required to be done through the use of both traditional building techniques and labour-intensive construction techniques careful and considered construction planning and implemented in the project irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Skills Development Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 - Condition of Contract..

Targeted labour: individuals who:

- are employed by the principal contractor, sub-contractor or targeted enterprises in the performance of the contract;
- b) are defined as the target group in the targeting data; and
- permanently reside in the target area or who are recognized as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.12

Targeting of labour by skills categories is only permissible within categories of semi-skilled and unskilled labour.

Contract participation goals for semi-skilled and unskilled labour shall be limited to on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract and in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety. In the case of targeted labour, the certification of records shall be in accordance with SANS 10845-8.

Beneficiaries will be sourced from the "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province". The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the total labour cost based on labour rates per day of the number of working days not achieved, excluding VAT.for noncompliance, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the nonachievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.6.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract **Participation Goal**

The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is not applicable to this project.

The aim of this best practice standard for indirect targeting for enterprise development in accordance with the Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development (published in Government

For Internal & External Use Effective date 5 July 2022



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works - JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Gazette 36190 of 25 February 2013), as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 - Condition of Contract. is to promote enterprise development by providing for a minimum contract participation goal (CPG) of five percent (5%) of the contract amount as defined in the Standard (Tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT on selected contracts to be undertaken by joint-venture partners or to be sub-contracted to developing contractors that are also to be beneficiaries of enterprise development support from the main contractor.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The lead partner or main contractor shall dedicate a minimum five percent (5%) of total project value to provide developmental support to targeted subcontractor or joint venture partner applicable to contracts in Grades 7 to 9, General Building and Civil Engineering contracts. Preference will be given to (Insert type of enterprises. eg General Building, Electrical, Mechanical, Plumbing, etc. It could be either just one or any combination of all) Enterprises.

Provision for pricing of compliance with the aforementioned is made in the preliminaries and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirement in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained.

C3.6.5.1 Criteria

The main or lead partner of the successful bidder shall:

- (a) There must be a needs analysis for indirect targeting and development or skill standard and should be development in at least any two developmental areas namely;
 - Administrative and cost control systems
 - construction management systems and plans
 - planning, tendering and programming
 - · business; technical; procurement skills
 - legal compliance
 - credit rating/history; financial loan capacity/history
 - · contractual knowledge
- (b) The above needs analysis shall be mutually agreed upon between contractor and targeted enterprise
- (c) The contractor shall appoint an enterprise development coordinator to:
 - perform needs analysis on the targeted enterprise to identify developmental goals
 - develop a project specific enterprise development plan to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance in the identified developmental areas
 - provide internal mentorship support to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance
 - monitor and submit to the employer's representative a monthly enterprise development report thereby reporting on the progress of the agreed development areas with the targeted enterprise/s
 - submit a project completion report to the Employer's representative for each targeted enterprise.

C3.6.5.2 Management

Effective date 5 July 2022



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

The contractor shall provide a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship to the Targeted Enterprise/s in the two agreed developmental areas.

C3.6.5.3 Competence Criteria for an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator

The enterprise development co-ordinator shall have the following competencies:

- Minimum experience of 5 years in the construction industry at Managerial level as a Site Agent, Contracts Manager, Site Manager, Construction Manager, Business Development Manager or Enterprise Development Manager.
- · Minimum experience of 2 years in training and development in Building or Construction; and
- National Diploma or B Degree in the Built Environment or Business Management

C3.6.5.4 Format of Communications

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative:

- Project interim reports in the specified format (ED105P) detailing interim values of the CPG that
 was achieved together with an assessment of the enterprise development support provided
 should be tabled and discussed at least monthly at progress meetings between employer's
 representative and the contractor;
- Project completion report in the specified format (ED101P) to the Employer's Representative for acceptance within 15 days of achieving practical completion. The report shall include the value of the CPG that was certified in accordance with the contract, cidb registration numbers of each and every targeted enterprise, and the value of the subcontracted works or of the joint venture entered into; and the participation parameter
- Enterprise development declaration (ED104P).

C3.6.5.5 The Key Personal

The contractor shall appoint an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator and a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship.

C3.6.5.6 <u>Management Meetings</u>

The contractor shall report to the Employer's Representative on the implementation and progress of the targeted enterprise development and CPG at monthly progress site meetings.

C3.6.5.7 Forms for contract administration

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative the following proformas:

- Form ED 105P Project Interim Report
- Form ED 104P Enterprise Development Declaration
- Form ED 101P Project Completion Report

C3.6.5.8 Records

The contractor shall:

· keep records of the targeted enterprise development



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

- keep records of the payments made to the targeted enterprises in relation to the CPG.
- ensure all the documentation required in terms of the Standard is provided with each monthly progress payment certificate and according to a prescribed format where applicable.

C3.6.5.9 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall:

- achieve the measurable CPG and providing enterprise development support to the targeted enterprise/s as per the Standard.
- submit payment certificates to the Employer Representative at intervals determined in the Contract.

C3.6.5.10 Compliance requirements

Non-compliance with the Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme

The wording of regulation 27A of the cidb regulations makes provision for the Board to enforce the cidb code of conduct in the event of clients being found to be in breach of the best practice project assessment scheme.

- Not including the requirements of the cidb standards in the conditions of tender
- Not registering the award of contract on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)
- Not reporting practical completion on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)

3.6.6 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG)

The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is not applicable to this project.

The contractor shall achieve or exceed in the performance of the contract the Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG) established in the Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts (published in Government Gazette No 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, counter-signed by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

C3.6.6.1 Methodology

The contractor shall achieve the measurable contract skills development goal by providing opportunities to learners requiring structured workplace learning using one or a combination of any of the following in relation to work directly related to the contract or order:

Method 1: structured workplace learning opportunities for learners towards the attainment of a part or a full occupational qualification;



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Method 2: structured workplace learning opportunities for apprentices or other artisan learners towards the attainment of a trade qualification leading to a listed trade (GG No. 35625, 31 August 2012) subject to at least sixty percent (60%) of the artisan learners being holders of public TVET college qualifications;

Method 3: work integrated learning opportunities for University of Technology of Comprehensive University students completing their national diplomas;

Method 4: structured workplace learning opportunities for candidates towards registration in a professional category by a statutory council listed in Table 1 above.

The contract skills participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works.

Table 2: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts

Class of const (3) of the Cons	Construction skills development goal	
Designation	(CSDG) (%)	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training per Headcount

Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works - JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Type of Training	ng stipends Provisions for		Provisions	Total costs	
Opportunity			additional	Unemployed learners	Employed learners
Method 1				,	
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
Method 2				7	-
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
Method 3					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
Method 4	-		-		
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a remeasuarble item.

- The successful contractor may employ part/full occupational qualification learners, trade (a) qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), (A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs).
- (b) The successful contractor must employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from an FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have part/full occupational qualification learners and trade qualification learners contributing to the CSDG.
- The successful contractor shall employ at least (insert percentage number) from eligible part/full (c) occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) in the employment of the employer.
- (d) The successful contractor shall ensure that no single method shall contribute more than seventy five percent (75%) of the CSDG for the contract.
- The successful contractor may only place thirty three percent (33%) employed employees or that (e) of his subcontractors contributing to the CSDG.
- The contractor shall employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from a Public FET / TVET (f) college should the contractor select to have trade qualification learners (Method 2) contributing to the CSDG.
- One of the objectives of the project is to train (Insert number) Occupational qualifications, trade (g) qualification, work integrated learners – P1 and P2 learners, professional candidates (Delete that which is not applicable).

C3.6.6.2 Management

- (a) The successful contractor must keep site records regarding the part/full occupational qualification learners', trade qualification learners', work integrated learners' or candidates' (delete that which is not applicable) progress, site attendance, hours worked and other relevant information as required by the Standard.
- (b) The successful contractor shall provide the required number of appropriately qualified mentors to the maximum number of part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners in the proportion as specified in the Standard.

Effective date 5 July 2022 For Internal & External Use



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

- (c) The successful contractor shall provide a supervisor to manage the training of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (d) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative a baseline training plan in the specified format (Pro-forma A2) for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative project interim report in the specified format (Pro-forma A3) on the progress of each of part/full occupational qualification learner, trade qualification learner, work integrated learner, candidate (delete that which is not applicable) every three months.
- (f) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the names and particulars in the specified format (Pro-forma A4) of the supervisor, mentors for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (g) The successful contractor shall keep a daily record of all the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates on site and their daily activities and shall be made available to the employer's representative on request.
- (h) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the reports on the progress and status of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) with the monthly invoice for the payment certificate.
- (i) The successful contractor shall have health and safety inductions for all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (j) The successful contractor shall conduct entry and exit medical tests of all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (k) The successful contractor shall provide personal protective equipment (PPE) to all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) at the start of their employment on site.
- (I) Based on the agreed skills methods the contractor may employ part/full Occupational Qualification Learners and /or Trade Qualification Learners and/or Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates (delete that which is not applicable) directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), training provider or skills development facilitator (Form A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs). The contractor shall ensure that no more than one Method shall be applied to any individual concurrently in the calculation of the CSDG for the contract.

C3.6.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (NYS)

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *not applicable* to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities. Monthly reports are to be submitted to the Employer's Representative.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified number to be trained in the NYS section of the CPG section within the Bills of quantities will result in a Payment reduction as per bill of quantities per Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 11 of 15
For Internal & External Use

Fifective date 5 July 2022

Version: 2022/05



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

person, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

C3.6.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is not applicable to this project.

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified value of the Labour Intensive Participation Goal as stipulated within the Bills of quantities will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the works not done by means of labour intensive methods, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Employer's objectives:

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

Labour-intensive works:

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff:

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1

C3.6.8.1 GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

Contractors are referred to the Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Publics Works Programme (EPWP) for the generic labour-intensive specification applicable to the contract.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is:

a) granular materials:



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works - JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / verv stiff: or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 2: Co	nsistency of materials w	hen profiled	
GRANULAF	RMATERIALS	COHESIVE	MATERIALS
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Effective date 5 July 2022



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

- a) to 90% Mod AASHTO;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic come penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

Clearing and grubbing

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

Shaping

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

Loading

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

Haul

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Offloading

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

Spreading

All material shall be spread by hand.

Compaction

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

Grassing

All grassing shall be undertaking by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

Manufactured Elements

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

C3.7 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tenderr" or "Tenderer".

Page 14 of 15
For Internal & External Use

Effective date 5 July 2022

Version: 2022/05



PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Works – JBCC (JBCC 2000- Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date.

C3.8 Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION



PG-03.2 (EC) SITE INFORMATION – JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (edition 4.1 of March 2005)

Project title:	MOUNT FRERE SAPS: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR		
Tender no:	MTH25/2023	Reference no:	000

C4 Site Information

- 1. GENERAL (Note to departmental project manager/consultant(s): This item serves as a guideline only and must be deleted)
 - (a) The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement published in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000), the Standardized Construction Procurement Documents for Engineering and Construction Works as issued by the CIDB and any other relevant documentation pertaining thereto must be studied and all principles in this regard must be applied to all procurement documentation, practices and procedures.
 - (b) The consultant(s)/project manager must acquaint themselves fully with all relevant matters pertaining to this section in order to enable prospective tenderers to price for all eventualities.
- 2. The following serves as a guideline only with regard to the type of items to be included in the Site Information. (Delete this instruction and re-number the items as required)
 - (a) The site has the existing plinth which will be used for new generator installation.
 - (b) Specific requirements must be described in clause 12.1 of the Schedule of Variables, Section B, JBCC Preliminaries (*Delete this instruction*)
 - (c) The site had a generator room which will be replaced by the new one. The existing plinth will be used for this new generator installation.

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION



OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

IN

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, REPAIRS, RENOVATIONS & MAINTENANCE

MANAGED BY

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Table of Contents

1.	PREAMBLE	3
2.	SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT	5
3.	PURPOSE	5
4.	DEFINITIONS	6
5.	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT	8
6.	INTERPRETATION	11
7.	RESPONSIBILITIES	12
8.	SCOPE OF WORK	16
9.	PREPARING A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN	16
10.	HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE	18
11.	OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE	
12.	REVIEW	22
13.	PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	25
14.	OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OF SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE	
15.	THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES	30
16.	THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES	31
17.	THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES	31
18.	GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR	32
19.	HOUSE KEEPING	33
20.	LOCKOUT SYSTEMS	36
21.	IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT	36

1. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and 5(1) construction regulation of 2014, the Department of Public Works, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made thereunder. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of Section 7 of the Act and in line with Construction Regulation 5 as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognizance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health Rev H&S Spec Guideline Oct 2015

and Safety Plan. The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

The Department of Public Works is tasked to provide accommodation and operational facilities to a very large proportion of the approximate 35 National Departments responsible for the governance of the Department of Public Works. A very large number of State employees and public users of the facilities and the services provided there-in directly interacts with the facilities provided by the well-being, health and safety of a great number of people. This Department thus has directly or indirectly, an impact on the Republic of South Africa as well as the National Parliament.

In this a high premium is to be placed on the health and safety of the most valuable assets of the Department of Public Works. These are its personnel, the personnel of its Clients and the physical assets of which it is the custodian and may also include the public as well. The responsibilities the Department and relevant stakeholders have toward its employees and other people present in the facilities or on the sites are captured further in this specification document. These responsibilities stem from both moral, civil and a variety of legal obligations. The Principal Contractor is to take due cognisance of the above statement.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the Agent and/or Client.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

3. PURPOSE

The Department is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications.

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Department of Public Works. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor(and his /her contractor); and
- d) the Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 6,7 and 8 of the construction regulation (2014).

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 07 February 2014.

4. DEFINITIONS

The most important definitions in the Act and Regulations pertaining to this specification document are hereby extracted.

"Purpose of the Act" – To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

"Health & Safety Specification" – means a document that includes information required under the construction regulation and obtained from the clients & designers during the early planning & design stage for a specific project on a specific site for use by the contractors when preparing their tenders or bids to clients.

"Health & Safety Plan" – means a document which is site specific and includes all identified hazards, safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce & control the hazards identified in a project.;

"Agent" - means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

"Client" – means any person for whom construction work is performed;

"Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)" – The person or entity appointed by the client through the Agent and who has a full authority and obligation to act on the clients behalf in terms of the construction regulations;

"Construction Work" is defined as any work in connection with -

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

"Contractor" - means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

"Contract Amount" Financial value of the contract at the time of the award of the contract, exclusive of all allowance and any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor.

"Practical Completion Certificates" A certificates issued in terms of a contract by the employer, signifying that the whole of the construction works have reached a state of readiness for occupation or use for the purposes intended, although some minor work may be outstanding.

"Accident" – means unplanned occurrence that happens due to the unsafe condition and may cause injury to a person, damage to the property, material, plant, equipment and the environment;

"Hazard" - means anything including work activities and practices with the potential to cause harm;

"Risk" - means the likelihood that harm will occur and the subsequent consequences.

"Risk assessment" – means a process to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to mitigate, reduce or control such hazards.

Health and Safety File" – means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required a contemplated in the regulations;

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

5.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities

5.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- a) The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.
- b) The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.
- c) All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made

available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

- d) The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- e) All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

5.12 Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsibl
			e Person
1.	3.	Application Construction work permit	Client
2.	5(1)(k)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
3.	5(6)	Construction Health & Safety Agent	Client
4.	7.(1)(c)	Contractor	Principal
			Contractor
5.	7(3)	Contractor	Contractor
6.	8(1)	Construction manager	Contractor
7.	8(2)	Assistance Construction manager	Contractor
8.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
9.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
10.	8(5)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
11.	8(8)	Responsible employee	
12.	9(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
13.	10(1)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
14.	12(1)	Temporal work designer	
15.	12(2)	Supervisor of temporal work operation	
16.	13(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
17.	13(2)(k)	Competent person in the use of explosive for excavations	Contractor
18.	14(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
19.	14(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
20.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
21.	16(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
22.	18(1)a	Rope access	Contractor
23.	19(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
24.	20(1)	Bulk mixing plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	21(2)	Explosive actuated fastening device inspector	Contractor
26.	21(2)(g)	Explosive actuated fastening device cartridge, nails and	Contractor
		studs: issuer & collector	
27.	23 (1)	Operator : construction vehicle and mobile plant	Contractor
28.	28 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
29.	29 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

5.2 Communication, Participation & Consultation

- 5.2.1 Occupational Health & Safety matters/issues shall be communicated between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the H&S Committee or other means determined by the client.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives ('SHE Reps')
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. INTERPRETATION

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the "owner" of a construction or operational project, the "owner" being regarded as the employer.
- b) (The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the "owner", in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the "client" are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors.
- c) The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract. This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 Client

- a) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- b) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.
- c) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.
- d) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf, will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:
 - have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;
 - have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
 - have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or
 - act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s)
 present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being
 employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

7.2 Principal Contractor

- a) The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction. Annexure 2 of this construction regulation contains a "Notification of Construction Work" form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.
- b) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation.
- c) The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.
- d) The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.
- e) The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.
- f) The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a tenderer's offer is based.)

- g) The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.
- h) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- i) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.
- j) The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.
- k) The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.

7.3 Contractor

The contractor must demonstrate to the Principal Contractor that he has the Necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

7.4 Responsibilities of Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)

The construction Health & Safety Agent act as a link between the client, Principal Contractor and the project team members with respect to health & Safety, They are Required to ensure that the client carry out its H&S responsibilities in terms of Legislation as well as to co-ordinate and ensure good H&S practices are maintained Throughout the duration of the project. In many cases this role starts from project Initiation to project close-out.

- a) H&S competence: In the event that the client is unable to satisfy the requirements of the Construction Regulations for whatever reasons, the construction H&S agent may be appointed to perform these functions on behalf of the client. Given the need to appoint a registered construction H&S agent that is competent and adequately resourced with respect to H&S matters.
- b) H&S goals: It is important that the construction H&S agents demonstrate clearly to clients how they are going to contribute to the achievement of any client H&S goals and objectives. They should also set their own H&S goals.
- c) H&S responsibilities: Prior to accepting the H&S agent appointment from clients, H&S agents need to ensure that they brief clients fully on the client's particular responsibilities in terms of the OH&SA of 1993 and Construction Regulations as amended from time to time. In the absence of acceptance by clients of these responsibilities, H&S agents will not be able to adequately meet their own H&S responsibilities and duties.
- d) H&S information: H&S agents must provide the designer or design team with all H&S information to enable them to conduct a design HIRA to identify the significant hazards that need to be included in the H&S specification. This information may be gathered from multiple sources such as, for example, discussion with the client, previous historical use of the site or facility, previous surveys and investigations and past H&S files.

8. SCOPE OF WORK

These specifications are applicable to the specific scope of work pertaining to the abovementioned project as detailed in the tender documents, this amongst all includes for example:

- a) Construction, erecting, alteration, renovations, refurbishment, repairs, demolishing or dismantling of building and structures.
 - Site clearance
 - Site hoarding, demarcation and demolition works
 - excavations, filling, compaction, evening surface
 - Piling (by drilling, excavating,)
 - Temporal works
- b) Construction, erecting, alteration, renovations, refurbishment, repairs, demolishing or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runaway, sewer, or water reticulation system or any civil engineering structure or type of work
- c) Construction of a new two storied Administration building.
 - Preparation of site by leveling, compaction etc.
 - Excavations for parking areas/services

9. PREPARING A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

- (a) The level of detail required for a H&S plan will depend on how complex the workplace is (in particular, the number of contractors at the workplace at any one time) and the risks involved in the work. The plan must be easily accessible in a construction site and it must be clearly understood by management, supervisors & workers on construction site.
- (b) The plan must be implemented, maintained and kept up to date during the construction of the project.

(c) The principal contractor should prepare a H&S plan that includes

- project information;
- client requirements for H&S management on the project;
 Environmental restrictions and existing on-site risks arrangements, imposed by others or developed by the principal contractor, to control significant site H&S risks; H&S file & project H&S review.

(d) The H&S plan should include the following information:

- details of the client, that is the person commissioning the construction work, for example their name, representative and contact details; details of the principal contractor;
- details of the construction project, for example address of the workplace, anticipated start and end date and a brief description of the type of construction work that the H&S plan will cover;
- details on how subcontractors will be managed and monitored, including how
 the principal contractor intends to implement and ensure compliance with the
 H&S plan such as checking on the performance of subcontractors and how
 non-compliance will be handled; and
- details on how the risks associated with falls, falling objects, moving plant, electrical work and all high risk construction work that will take place on a construction project will be managed.

(e) The H&S plan should also include information on:

- the provision and maintenance of a hazardous chemicals register, safety data sheets and hazardous chemicals storage;
- the safe use and storage of plant;
- the development of a construction project traffic management plan;
- obtaining and providing essential services information electrical, gas, telecom, water and similar services;
- · workplace security and public safety; and

 ensuring workers have appropriate licences and training to undertake the construction work.

(f) The H&S plan must contain:

- a general description of the type of work activities involved in the project and not just a description of the facility to be constructed;
- the project program or schedule details, including start and finish dates, showing principal activities;
- details of client, design team, principal contractor, subcontractors, and major suppliers; and
- extent and location of relevant existing records, surveys, site investigation and geotechnical reports, 'as-built' plans, H&S files.

10. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

- a) The H&S file is a document prepared by the principal contractor containing important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed.
- b) The principal contractor is responsible for producing an H&S file. It contains important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed. It is essential that the process of compiling the file commences as early as possible to ensure sufficient time to gather the required information.
- c) The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 7(7), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health & Safety File.
- d) The contractor must ensure that the client's format and layout of the H&S file is adhered to. The contractor must identify the responsible person that will prepare the H&S file and who will be responsible for the drafting of as-built drawings. The contractor must establish procedures:
- e) The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed

over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

11.OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable disabling incident frequency rate (DIFR) and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

11.1 IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project.

The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

11.1.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent.

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

a) A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible

recommendations made by that committee to the Employer for reference purposes.

11.1.2 Health & Safety incident/accident reporting & investigations

- a) The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:
 - i. dies
 - ii. becomes unconscious
 - iii. loses a limb or part of a limb
 - iv. is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- i. a major incident occurred
- ii. the health or safety of any person was endangered
- iii. where a dangerous substance was spilled
- iv. the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- v. machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- vi. Machinery ran out of control, to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.
- b) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.
- c) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".

- d) The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports.
 - The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9)
- (e) The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (General Administrative Regulation 9)
- (f) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.
- (g) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.
- (h) Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.
 - Determine the underlying H&S deficiencies and other contributory factors
 - Identification of corrective/preventative actions and continual improvement
 - Communicating the outcome/results and documenting the events of the investigation.

(i) Reporting Of Near-Misses

- Department of Public Works views the reporting of near misses as a critical component in creating a positive health and safety awareness culture on site.
- Department of Public Works retains the right to enforce the reporting of near misses within 24 hours of occurrence.

12. REVIEW

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

12.1 Site Rules and other Restrictions

a) Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction. When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

b) Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site. The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation, the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent person who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments.

12.1.1 Appointment of Health & Safety Representatives

a) H&S Representatives ('SHE – Reps')

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.)

H&S Representatives must be appointed in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

12.1.2 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

- The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist developed by a Principal Contractor.
- The report must be consolidated and submitted to the Health & Safety Committee.
- H&S Representatives must form part of the incident/accident investigating team.

12.1.3 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

- The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee.
- The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.

 The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, an agreed Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures.

12.1.4 Training & Awareness

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

a) Training & Induction

All employees performing work or task on site that potentially impact on H&S must be competent & have the necessary appropriate education, training & experience.

All the training must be closely aligned with the risk profile of the project; procedures must be put in place to ensure that all workers are aware of the consequences of their work activities & benefits of improved H&S performance.

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

b) Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

c) Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

13. PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- a) Clearing & grabbling the area/site
- b) Site office establishment
- c) Dealing with existing structures
- d) Location of existing services
- e) Boundary & Access control/Public liability exposures
- f) Protection against heat exhaustion, dehydration, wet & cold conditions
- g) Dealing with HIV & aids other related diseases
- h) Use of portable electrical & explosive tools
- i) Any Excavation work
- j) Any welding work
- k) Loading & offloading of trucks
- I) Driving & operations of Construction vehicles & mobile plant
- m) Temporal works and
- n) Construction work as defined in the construction regulation 2014
- o) Electrical Installation work
- p) Mechanical work
- q) Working in the vicinity of the public and stuff of the client
- r) Persons working in close vicinity of construction machinery and plant.

14. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

Administrative & Legal Requirements

OHS Act Section/	Subject	Requirements
Regulation		
Construction. Regulation	Notice of carrying out Construction work	 Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available on Site
General Admin. Regulation 4	Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	 Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site. Readily available for perusal by employees.
COID Act Section 80	Registration with Compensation Insurer.	Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	H&S Specification & Programme	 H&S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf OH&S programme developed & Updated regularly
Section 8(2)(d) Construction. Regulation 7	Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	 Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated RA Plan available on Site Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained
Section 16(2)	Assigned duties (Managers)	 Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.
Construction. Regulation 6(1)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	
Construction. Regulation 6(2)	Designation of Assistant for above	Competent person appointed in writing asAssistant Construction Supervisor with job description
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	Designation of Health & Safety Representatives	 More than 20 employees - one H&S Representative, one additional H&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 Meaningful H&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.

Section 19 & 20	Health & Safety Committee/s	H&S Committee/s established.
General Administrative	Treatiff & Jaiety Committee/3	 All H&S Reps shall be members of H&S Committees
Regulations 5		 Additional members are appointed in writing.
Traganamente e		 Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept.
		Actioned by Management.
Section 37(1) & (2)	Agreement with Mandatories/	Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors
	(Sub-)Contractors	List of SubContractors displayed.
		 Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing
		Construction Supervisor designated
		Written arrangements re.
		H&S Reps & H&S Committee
		Written arrangements re. First Aid
Section 24 &	Reporting of Incidents	Incident Reporting Procedure displayed.
General Admin.	(Dept. of Labour)	All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director,
Regulation 8	,	Department of Labour, within 3 days. (Annexure 1)(WCL 1 or 2) and to
COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41		the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf
		Cases of Occupational Disease Reported
		Copies of Reports available on Site
		Record of First Aid injuries kept
General Admin.	Investigation and Recording of	All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment
Regulation 9	Incidents	other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated
		in writing.
		Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site
		Tabled at H&S Committee meeting
		Action taken by Site Management.
Construction. Regulation 8	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up the Fall Protection Plan
		Proof of appointees competence available on Site
		Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights
		Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated
Construction Description	Cronce 9 Lifting Machines Favings and	Available on Site
Construction. Regulation Driven Machinery	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment
Regulations 18 & 19		Machines & Equipment
Tregulations to & 19		Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Croppe & Lifting tookle identified/numbered.
		Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered

General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a) Construction. Regulation Environmental Regulation 9	Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor. Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	 Register kept for Lifting Tackle Log Book kept for each individual Crane Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator Tower Crane/s - after erection/6monthly Other cranes - annually by comp. person Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - daily or before every new application Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to coordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: Drilled/Practiced Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register. Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually
General Safety Regulation 3 General Safety Regulation	First Aid Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	 Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aid Officials and Certificates Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries PSE Risk Assessment carried out
2	reisonal salety Equipment (PSE)	 PSE Risk Assessment carried out Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced

		December of Leave Lead	\neg
		Records of Issue kept	
		 Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE 	
		 PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises 	
		GSR 2(4)	
General Safety Regulation	Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame	• Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designate	ed
9	Cutting Equipment	to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment	
		Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site	
		• All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stoo	ж
		but returned to supplier immediately	
		 Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register 	
		 Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept 	
		Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels	
General Safety Regulation	Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders	
13A		• Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly thereafter. Inspections	
		register kept	
		• Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated	by
		training and inspections and noted in register	-
General Safety regulation	Ramps	 Competent person appointed in writing to supervise the erection & 	
13B		inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept.	
		Daily inspected and noted in register	

15. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

- The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an "employer" as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.
- The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled "Health and Safety File", or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.
- The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month.
- The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications.
- The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

16. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice 07 August 2014, stipulated in Section 7.

17. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES

The following examples of activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations. The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

- Fall protection
- Structures
- Excavation work
- Demolition work
- Scaffolding
- Construction vehicles & mobile plant.
- Water environments
- Housekeeping on construction sites
- Fire precautions on construction sites.

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive! All of the above requirements will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

18. GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

Legal Framework

Part of legal obligations

The more important Acts and relevant subordinate/secondary legislation as well as other (inter alia Local Government) legislation that also apply to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises: -

- a. The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- c. The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- d. The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- e. The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- f. The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- g. The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4th October 1997
- h. Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment
- Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- i. Common Law

19. HOUSE KEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25. Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.

Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting including support services in respect of Health and Safety.

a) Facilities

The site establishment plan shall make provision for:

b) Dining room facilities

The contractor shall make provision for adequate dining room facilities for his employees on site.

c) Change rooms

The contractor shall make provision for adequate change rooms for his employees on site.

d) Ablution facilities

The contractor shall make provision for adequate ablution facilities for his employees on site.

These facilities shall be maintained by the contractor.

e) Smoking Areas

Designated smoking areas shall be established by Department of Public Works.

f) Drinking Water Facilities

The provision of drinking water facilities shall be negotiated between the Contractor and Department of Public Works.

g) Equipment Compliance Certificates

Before equipment is brought on site valid certificates of compliance issued by a competent person shall be presented. The equipment includes but shall not be limited to:

i.lifting equipment and lifting tackle

ii.power driven machinery

iii.electrical equipment

iv.testing and monitoring equipment

h) Barricading

All barricading shall be of the rigid type unless the use of non-rigid barricading has been approved in writing by the Department of Public Works Project Manager. The contractors' barricading standard shall be included in the Health and Safety Plan.

Where more than one contractor is working on a site, the fixed barricading shall be clearly marked with the company's name, site contact person as well as the contact number/s.

i) Erection of Structures for Logistic Support

Prior to site establishment Department of Public Works shall approve the contractor's site plan.

Department of Public Works shall approve all structures erected for logistical support by the contractor. These structures include fences, workshops, tool sheds, offices, ablution facilities, etc.

j) Salvage Yard Management

Depending on the site specific arrangements and procedures, Department of Public Works may provide the salvage yard and the resources to manage it.

The salvage yard management shall conform to safety, health and environmental requirements. The contractors are required to move the equipment from the place of work to the salvage yard.

k) Fall Arrest and Prevention Equipment

Approved fall prevention equipment shall be used at heights of less than 2.0 metres. Above heights of 2.0 metres fall prevention equipment shall include fall arrest Equipment. Users of fall arrest equipment shall, amongst other things be trained in what an appropriate load bearing point is for connecting fall prevention equipment. Any deviation from this requirement shall be negotiated and agreed with Department of Public Works in writing.

I) Hazardous Chemical Substances Waste Removal

Department of Public Works shall provide a facility to collect all hazardous chemical waste material.

The contractor shall provide adequately marked and sealable containers to transport the hazardous chemical waste from the source to the approved Department of Public Works disposal point.

m) Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Personal protective equipment issued shall be specific to the risks associated with the work to be performed and specific to conditions on site and shall comply with South African National Standards (SANS) or similar.

20.LOCKOUT SYSTEMS

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

21. IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT

The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:

- i. List of appointments
- ii. List of record keeping responsibilities
- iii. Inspection checklist

a) Contractor Risk Assessment Process

The risk assessment process shall include:

- 1) an evaluation of the method of the work to be conducted
- the method statement on the procedure to be followed in performing the task shall be developed
- 3) the risk assessment will also include activities like:
 - Transportation of passengers and goods to and from site
 - ii. Site establishment
 - iii. Physical and mental capabilities of employees

- iv. Others as may be specified.
- 4) the hazards as listed in the paragraph Site Specific Health and Safety Hazards
- 5) a review plan for risk assessments shall provide for:
 - i. the quarterly review of all applicable risk assessments
 - ii. the review of an assessment if there is reason to believe that the previous assessment is no longer valid, or there has been a change in a process, work methods, equipment or procedures and working conditions
 - iii. Risk assessment/s to be reviewed if the outcome of incident investigations and audits etc. requires such action.

A pre - task risk assessment shall be conducted in writing on every task and be facilitated by the team leader. All risk assessments and pre-task risk assessments shall be filed and be available on site.

b) Risk Profile

All contractors shall submit a risk profile of the work to be conducted with their Health and Safety Plan.

c) Risk Based Inspection Program

The inspection programme shall be risk based. The inspection plan shall form part of the Health and Safety Plan.

IMPORTANT CONTACT DETAILS

(FOR HEALTH & SAFETY ASPECTS ONLY)

The contractor is to add all the important contact information about essentials services, support and assistance.

	SERVICE	NUMBER	CONTACT PERSON
	Hospital		
	Ambulance		
	Water Electricity		
C	Police		
	Fire Brigade		
	Engineer		



ADD OTHER IMPORTANT HEALTH & SAFETY CONTACT DETAILS AS MAY BE FOUND NECESSARY.

SECTION 37(2) AGREEMENTS CONCLUDED BETWEEN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

(Hereinafter referred to as Department of Public Works)

AND
(Name of contractor/supplier/Agent/)
name)representing[Insert name of
contractor/supplier], do hereby acknowledge that
insert name of contractor/supplier] is an employer in his/her own right, with duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 ("the Act"), as amended, and agree to ensure that all work will be performed and/or machinery or plant used in accordance with the provisions of the Act.
undertake that
have been provided with SHE specifications for project/service[insen
orief details of project/service, for example, name, contract/project number
accept and agree that the SHE specifications constitute arrangements and procedures between
[Insert name of contractor/supplier/Agent
Safety Manager/Safety Officer] and Department of Public Works, which will ensure compliance
y[Insert name of contractor/supplier] with the
rovisions of the Act, as contemplated in section 37(2) of the Act.

This agreement constitutes the sole agreement between the parties, and no variation, modification, or waiver of any of the provisions of this agreement or consent to any departure from these shall, in any manner, be of any force or effect, unless confirmed in writing and signed by both parties, and such variation, modification, waiver, or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose and to the extent for which it was made or given.

the requisite authority to do so).			
Signed this	day of	2	0	at
	(Place)			
(Full name)		(Signature)		on
behalf of				_
Contractor Responsible N				of Public Works'
	contract on behalf of	tne contractor		
Witnesses				
1				
2				
Signed this	day of	20		
at		(Place)		
(Full name	(Sig	gnature)		on
Behalf of Department of Pub	lic Works.			
(Contracts and/or Project Ma	anager or Departmen	t of Public Wo	orks represe	ntative)
Witnesses				
1				
2				

This agreement is signed on behalf of the parties, each signatory to this warranting that he/she has

PROJECT:	
(ft	all name AND site address of project)
(an	d full or proper description of project)
WCS NO: (works control system number)
SUDEDVISION BY THE DED	ARTMENT OF BURLIC WORKS.
SUPERVISION BY THE DEP	PARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS:
Mr /Ms/Me -	CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGER
	(add full details of the project manager)
Mr /Ms/Me -	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
IVII /IVIS/IVIE	(add full details)
	(add rail dotaile)
Mr /Ms/Me	AGENT:
	(full particulars of agent)
CUREDWICION BY THE DRI	AICIDAL CONTRACTOR.
SUPERVISION BY THE PRII	NCIPAL CONTRACTOR:
PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR	: (full particulars of principle contractor / contractor)
	• •
NA.: /NA.: /NA.:	
Mr /Ms/Me -	CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICER (add full details and contact of this officer)
	(add run details and contact of this officer)
Mr /Ms/Me -	CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGER
	(add full details of this officer)

Mr /Ms/Me	-	CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY AGEN (add full details of this officer)
Mr /Ms/Me	_	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
IIII 7IIIG/IIIG		(add full details of the head of the project)



NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

SPECIFICATION FOR THE SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF AN OUTDOOR EMERGENCY GENERATOR SET

Date: August 2022

Engineering Services Chief Directorate

Electrical Engineering Directorate
Electrical Engineering Standards & Specifications Committee
256 Madiba Street
Pretoria
0001

Table of Contents

1. \$	SECTION 1 - GENERAL	2
1.1.	Intent of Specification	2
1.2.	Standards and Codes	
1.3.	Compliance with Regulations	
1.4.	Scope of Work	
1.5.	Co-ordinating	
1.6.	Tests Certificates and Inspections	
1.7.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals	
1.8.	Guarantee	
1.9.	Materials and Workmanship	
1.10.	•	
2.	SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	6
2.1.	Engine	
2.1.1		
2.1.2		
2.1.3		
2.1.4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
2.1.5		
2.1.6		
2.1.7		
2.1.8		
2.1.9		
2.1.1		
2.1.1		
2.1.1		
2.1.1		
2.1.1		
2.2.	Alternator	
2.2.1		
2.2.2		
2.2.3		
2.2.4		
2.3.	Switchboard	
2.3.1		
2.3.2		
2.3.3		
2.3.4		
2.3.5		14
2.3.6		
2.3.7		
2.3.8		
2.3.9		
2.3.1		
2.3.1		
2.3.1	7 1	
2.3.1		
2.3.1		
2.4.	Installation	
2.5.	Warning Notices	
2.6.	Construction	
2.7.	Operation	
3.	SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	19
3.1.	General	19
3.2.	Site Information and Conditions	
3.2.1		

3.2.2	2. Site Conditions	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit	
3.5.	Cables	20
3.6.	Engine	20
3.7.	Alternator	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance	20
3.9.	Enclosure	21
3.10). Alarms	22
3.11	. Remote Control Generator Switch	22
3.12	L. Fuel Drip Tray	22
3.13	S. Completion Time	22
3.14	. Inform	23
3.15	i. Fuel Supply Tank	23
4.	SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION	25
4.1.	Engine	25
4.2.	Alternator	
4.3.	Switchboard	
4.4.	Battery	
4.5.	Dimensions	
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)	
4.7.	Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities	
5.	SECTION 5 – PRICE SCHEDULES	
5.1.	General	31

SECTION 1 – GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1.	Intent of Specification	2
1.2.	Standards and Codes	
1.3.	Compliance with Regulations	
1.4.	Scope of Work	
1.5.	Co-ordinating	
1.6.	Tests Certificates and Inspections	
1.7.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals	
1.8.	Guarantee	
1.9.	Materials and Workmanship	
1 10	Brochures	

1. SECTION 1 - GENERAL

1.1. Intent of Specification

The specification is intended to cover the complete installation and commissioning of the generator plant. The minimum equipment requirements are outlined, but do not cover all the details of design and construction. Such details are recognised as being the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.

For the purposes of this document the following applies:

- Generator Contractor shall be referred to as the Generator Contractor or simply Contractor;
- The masculine includes the feminine;
- The singular includes the plural.

1.2. Standards and Codes

All standards referenced shall be the latest editions.

SANS 10142-1 the wiring of premises: Low Voltage Installations

SANS 8528 Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current

generating sets.

SANS 60034 Rotating electrical Machines SANS IEC 60947 Low Voltage Switchgear

OHSACT Occupational Health and Safety Act. Department of Public Works Quality Specification Parts A, B and C.

Local municipality by-laws for generator installations. (To be obtained from local municipality)

1.3. Compliance with Regulations

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the following Acts and regulations:

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended,
- b) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority,
- c) The Fire Brigade services Act 1987 (Act 99 of 1987) as amended,
- d) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as emended,
- e) The Electricity Act 1984 (Act 41 of 1984) as amended.
- f) The environmental Act and regulations

1.4. Scope of Work

Included in this Outdoor Generator Specification

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete 80 kVA outdoor emergency generator inside an IP65 canopy/container set on a concrete plinth as specified in this document.

The successful tenderer shall supply, deliver and install a complete single enclosed diesel driven standby generator set in a position that will be determined on site. The machine shall be totally enclosed in a 3CR12 stainless steel housing powder coated or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing powder coated. The exhaust shall be manufactured from stainless steel.

The housing is to be provided on galvanized 3CR12 stainless steel skids so that the generator set can be transported to site and placed in position on a concrete plinth, casted by the successful tenderer. The skids must be of sufficient height to allow for the passage of storm water under the set.

1.5. Co-ordinating

The Contractor shall familiarise himself with the requirements of the other professional disciplines and shall examine the plans and specifications covering each of these sections.

The generator space, noise and vibration requirements shall be carefully checked with other professional disciplines to ensure that the equipment can be installed in the proper sequence in the space allotted.

1.6. Tests Certificates and Inspections

The following tests are to be carried out:

- a) At the supplier's premises, before the generating set will be delivered to site Representatives of the Department must be present during the test to satisfy themselves that the generating set complies with the specification and delivers the specified output. The test must be carried out in accordance with SANS 8528. The Representative/Agent must be timeously advised of the date for the test.
- b) After completion of the works and before practical completion is taken, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installation will be inspected and the contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Representative/Agent, any defects which may arise.
- c) The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installation at completion.
- d) Test reports of both tests as specified under (a) and (b) are to be submitted to the Representative/Agent.

The total costs for these test shall be included in the tendered amount.

In the event of the plant, equipment or installation not passing the test, the Representative/Agent shall be at liberty to deduct from the Contract amount all reasonable expenses incurred by the Employer and/or the Representative/Agent attending the test.

1.7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

The Contractor shall be responsible for the compilation of a complete set of Operating and Maintenance manuals.

This shall be done in accordance with Section 4 – Operating and Maintenance manuals.

All information shall be recorded and reproduced in electronic format as well as supplying the Representative/Agent with three sets of hard copies.

Approval of the final Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be a prerequisite for issuing of a Certificate of Practical Completion of the installation.

1.8. Guarantee

After works completion of the installation have been achieved, there will follow a 12-month free maintenance period.

During this period the generator contractor shall maintain the generator installation as per the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. This maintenance shall include systematic examinations, adjustments and lubrication of all generator equipment. Electrical and mechanical parts shall be repaired or replaced whenever it is required to maintain optimum performance without additional cost to the Department, unless the condition was caused by misuse or vandalism of the generator equipment or natural hazards/force majeure.

The work under this section shall be performed by competent, qualified accredited personnel under the supervision and in the direct employment of the Generator Contractor and shall not be transferred to any non-affiliated agent. Contract maintenance and repair work shall be done during normal working hours and shall further provide emergency call-back service twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

During the guarantee/maintenance period the Department will invite tenders for the comprehensive maintenance of the generator, which will commence after the final completion has taken place, i.e. after the twelfth month guarantee period is over and all defects are corrected.

1.9. Materials and Workmanship

- a) The work throughout shall be executed to the highest standards and to the entire satisfaction of the Representative/Agent who shall interpret the meaning of the Contract Document and shall have the authority to reject any work and materials, which, in his judgement, are not in full accordance therewith. All condemned material and workmanship shall be replaced or rectified as directed and approved by the Representative/Agent.
- b) All work shall be executed in a first-class manner by qualified accredited tradesman.
- c) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for his work and shall replace any of the work which may be damaged, lost or stolen. The Contractor shall protect the building and its contents against damage by him, his employees or sub-contractors and shall make good any damage thereto.
- d) The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer of all liability for damages arising from injuries or disabilities to persons or damage to property occasioned by any act or omission of the Contractor or any of his sub-contractors, including any and all expenses, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by the Employer or Representative/Agent in the defence of any claim, action or suit.
- e) The Contractor shall warrant that the materials and workmanship shall be of the highest grade, that the equipment shall be installed in a practical and first-class manner in accordance with the best practices and ready and complete for full operation. It is specifically intended that all material or labour which is usually provided as part of such equipment as is called for and which is necessary for its proper completion and operation shall be provided without additional cost whether or not shown or described in the Contract Document.
- f) The Contractor shall thoroughly acquaint himself with the work involved and shall verify on site all measurements necessary for proper installation and commissioning work. The Contractor shall also be prepared to promptly furnish any information relating to his own work as may be necessary for the proper installation work and shall co-operate with and co-ordinate the work of others as may be applicable.
- g) The Contractor shall inspect and verify that the existing power feeder system is compatible with the equipment offered and any changes or upgrading of the electrical supply shall be brought to the attention of the Representative/Agent.
- h) Material and equipment damaged in transit shall be replaced with undamaged material without additional cost to the Department.
- i) All components and their respective adjustment, which do not form part of the equipment installation work, but influence the optimum and safe operation of the equipment shall be considered to form part of, and shall be included in the Contractor's scope of works.
- j) All control equipment and serviceable items shall be installed and positioned such that they will be accessible and maintainable.
- k) The Contractor shall make sure that all safety regulations and measures and environmental regulations are applied and enforced during the installation and guarantee period to ensure the safety of the public and the User Client.

1.10. Brochures

Detailed brochures of all equipment offered shall be presented together with the tender documents.

SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1.	Engine	6
2.1.1.	General	6
2.1.2.	Rating	6
2.1.3.	De-Rating	6
2.1.4.	Starting and Stopping	
2.1.5.	Starter Battery	
2.1.6.	Cooling	
2.1.7.	Lubrication	7
2.1.8.	Fuel Pump	
2.1.9.	Fuel Tank	
2.1.10.	Governor	
2.1.11.	Flywheel	
2.1.12.	Exhaust Silencer	
2.1.13.	Accessories	
2.1.14.	Exhaust emissions	
2.2.	Alternator	
2.2.1.	General	
2.2.2.	Regulation	
2.2.3.	Performance	
2.2.4.	Coupling	
2.3.	Switchboard	
2.3.1.	General	
2.3.2.	Construction	
2.3.3.	Protection and Alarm Devices	
2.3.4.	Modular Generator Set controller	
2.3.5.	Manual Starting	
2.3.6.	Battery Charging Equipment	
2.3.7.	Switchboard Instruments	
2.3.8.	Marking	
2.3.9.	Earthing	
2.3.10.	Operation Selector Switch	
2.3.11.	Automatic Change-over System	
2.3.12.	By-pass Switch and Main Isolator	
2.3.13.	Start Delay	
2.3.14.	Stop Delay	
2.4.	Installation	
2.5.	Warning Notices	
2.6.	Construction	
2.7.	Operation	
	opolusion	

2. SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1. Engine

2.1.1. General

The engine must comply with the requirements laid down in SANS 8528 and must be of the atomized injection, compression ignition type, running at a speed not exceeding 1500 r.p.m. The engine must be amply rated for the required electrical output of the set, when running under the site conditions. The starting period for either manual or automatic switching-on until the taking over by the generating set, in one step, of a load equal to the specified site electrical output, shall not exceed 15 seconds. This must be guaranteed by the Tenderer.

Turbo-charged engines will only be accepted if the Tenderer submits a written guarantee that the engine can deliver full load within the specified starting period.

Curves furnished by the engine makers, showing the output of the engine offered against the speed, for both intermittent and continuous operation as well a fuel consumption curves when the engine is used for electric generation, must be submitted with the Tender.

2.1.2. Rating

The set shall be capable of delivering the specified output continuously under the site Conditions, without overheating. The engine shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running in accordance with SANS 8528.

2.1.3. De-Rating

The engine must be de-rated for the site conditions as set out in the Technical Specification, Section 3 of this document.

The de-rating of the engine for site conditions shall be strictly in accordance with SANS 8528 as amended to date. Any other methods of de-rating must have the approval of the Department and must be motivated in detail. Such de-rating must be guaranteed in writing and proved by the successful Tenderer at the site test.

2.1.4. Starting and Stopping

The engine shall be fitted with an electric starter motor and be easily started from cold, without the use of any special ignition devices under summer as well as winter conditions.

Tenderers must state what arrangements are provided to ensure easy starting in cold weather. Full details of this equipment must be submitted. In the case of water cooled engines, any electrical heaters shall be thermostatically controlled. The electrical circuit for such heaters shall be taken from the control panel, and must be protected by a suitable circuit breaker.

2.1.5. Starter Battery

The set must be supplied by a fully charged lead-acid type or maintenance free type battery, complete with necessary electrolyte. The battery must have sufficient capacity to provide the starting torque stipulated by the engine manufacturer. The battery capacity shall not be less than 120 Ah and shall be capable of providing three consecutive start attempts from cold and thereafter a fourth attempt under manual control of not less than 20 seconds duration each. The battery must be of the heavy duty "low maintenance" type, house in a suitable battery box.

2.1.6. Cooling

The engine may be either of the air or water cooled type. In the case of water-cooling, a built-on heavy duty, tropical type pressurised radiator must be fitted. Only stand-by sets that are water cooled shall have electric heaters.

For either method of cooling, protection must be provided against running at excessive temperatures. The operation of this protective device must give a visual and audible indication on the switchboard. Water-cooled engines shall in addition be fitted with a low water cut-out switch, installed in the radiator, to switch the set off in the event of a loss of coolant. The protection shall operate in the same way as the other cut-outs (e.g. low oil pressure). All air ducts for the cooling of the engine are to be allowed for. The air shall be supplied from the cooling fan cowling/radiator face to air outlet louvers in the enclosure.

2.1.7. Lubrication

Lubrication of the main bearings and other important moving parts shall be by forced feed system. An automatic low oil pressure cut-out must be fitted, operating the stop solenoid on the engine and giving a visible and audible indication on the switchboard.

2.1.8. Fuel Pump

The fuel injection equipment is suitable for operation with the commercial brands of diesel fuel normally available in South Africa.

2.1.9. Fuel Tank

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity for standby sets to run the engine on full load for a period of 24 hours.

The diesel fuel storage system / tank which will be provided with the standby generator installation must be fitted with a fuel filtration and water separation system (filter & separator) which is entirely separate from the fuel supply line and line filter to the engine. This filtration and water separation system must be dedicated to purifying the content of the storage system / tank by way of the cleaning processes which are applied while circulating the fuel through the filter & separator unit.

The filtration system must be able to handle diesel fuel of "high" and of "low" sulphur content for an indefinite period. The suction line of the system must be connected to the lowest part of the storage system / tank. The return line must be connected in the top section of the storage system / tank in such a position and in such a way that the flow of fuel within the storage system / tank between the fuel return point and the fuel suction point will induce scouring of the bottom of the system / tank to effectively capture sediment and water in the to be filtered fuel.

The filtration unit must filter the diesel fuel, removing suspended particles of effective diameters down to 5 micron. In addition, it must separate all water from the fuel and the fuel storage system and automatically dispose of / dump such water into an open, removable receptacle for disposal at the installation or in a suitable position outside the building. Separation of the fuel and water must be sufficiently effective that the discharged water will meet the standard required for it to be disposed of into a municipal drain and sewer system.

The filter and water separator unit must draw its power from the DC batteries used to power the relevant generator set. The circulating pump shall be provided with a controller programmed to switch the pump through not more than three complete on and off cycles of equal time (i.e. 50% on; 50% off), per hour, with a deviation of not more than 10% ±. The pump must be capable of a duty cycle of not less than 60% running time. The flow rate through the circulating pump must be between 1 L/min and 1.25 L/min.

The filter cartridge of the filter and water separator unit must be replaceable, and, in normal operational conditions, not require replacement within periods shorter than three months. The replacement units must be readily available.

The filtration & separator system may be mounted against the wall of the plant room or on the inside of a container, which may house the installation as may be specified elsewhere in this document.

The tank shall be fitted with a suitable filter, a full height gauge glass, "low fuel level" alarm, giving an audible and visible signal on the switchboard as well as a low-low fuel level cut-out.

An electrically operated pump with sufficient length of oil resistant hose to reach 2m beyond the door of the canopy/container, shall be supplied, for each set for filling the fuel tank/s from 200 litre drums.

The interconnection fuel piping shall consist of copper tubes and the connection to vibrating components shall be in flexible tubing with armoured covering.

The contractor shall allow for the supply and installation of a fuel shut off fusible link in the container. The fusible link shall shut off the fuel at a temperature of 130 degrees in an event of a fire in the self-contain enclosure. The fusible link shall be mounted above the engine and coupled to the shut off valve by means of a 2mm stainless steel cable. The cable shall be installed to the shut off valve without any possibility of kinking the cable which may cause malfunctioning of the protection device.

2.1.10. Governor

The speed of the engine shall be controlled by a governor in accordance with ECM of SANS 8528 if not otherwise specified in the Detailed Specification.

The permanent speed variation between no load and full load shall not exceed 4.5% of the nominal engine speed and the temporary speed variation shall not exceed 10%. External facilities must be provided on the engine, to adjust the nominal speed setting by \pm 5% at all loads between zero and rated load.

2.1.11. Flywheel

A suitable flywheel must be fitted, so that lights fed from the set will be free from any visible flicker.

The cyclic irregularity of the set must be within the limit laid down in SANS 8528.

2.1.12. Exhaust Silencer

It is essential to keep the noise level as low as possible. An effective exhaust silencing system of the residential type must be provided and shall be capable of providing 20 to 30 decibels of suppression.

The exhaust system shall consist of 3CR12 steel for inland areas (greater than 50km from the coast) or Grade 304 stainless steel in coastal areas.

The exhaust pipe shall be installed in such a way that the expulsed exhaust fumes will not cause discomfort to the public. The exhaust pipe must be flexibly connected to the engine to take up vibrations transmitted from the engine, which may cause breakage. The exhaust piping and silencer shall be lagged and then cladded in stainless steel sheet to reduce the heat and noise transmission in the generator enclosure and shall be protected against the ingress of driving rain at 45° to the horizontal. The exhaust pipe must extend 0,5m above the canopy.

2.1.13. Accessories

The engine must be supplied complete with all accessories, air and oil filters, 3 instruction manuals, spare parts lists, the first fill of all lubricating oils, fuel, etc.

2.1.14. Exhaust emissions

The exhaust emissions shall comply with US Tier III/EU stage III standards.

2.2. Alternator

2.2.1. General

The alternator shall be of the self-excited brushless type, with enclosed ventilated drip-proof housing and must be capable of supplying the specified output continuously with a temperature rise not exceeding the limits laid down in SANS 60034-1 for rotor and stator windings.

The alternator shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output, for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running.

Both windings must be fully impregnated for tropical climate and must have an oil resisting finishing varnish.

2.2.2. Regulation

The alternator must preferably be self-regulated without the utilisation of solid state elements. The inherent voltage regulation must not exceed plus or minus 5% of the nominal voltage specified, at all loads with the power factor between unity and 0,9 lagging and within the driving speed variations of 4,5% between no-load and full load.

2.2.3. Performance

The excitation system shall be designed to promote rapid voltage recovery following the sudden application of the load. The voltage shall recover to within 5% of the steady state within 300 milliseconds following the application of full load and the transient voltage dip shall not exceed 18%.

2.2.4. Coupling

The engine and alternator must be directly coupled by means of a high quality flexible coupling, ISO 9001:2000 approved and must be designed and manufactured to this quality system.

2.3. Switchboard

2.3.1. General

A switchboard must be supplied and installed to incorporate the equipment for the control and protection of the generating set and battery charging.

The switchboard must conform the specification as set out in the following paragraphs.

2.3.2. Construction

The switchboard shall be enclosed in the steel enclosure.

All equipment, connections and terminals shall be easily accessible from the front. The front panels may be either hinged or removable and fixed with studs and chromium-plated cap nuts. Self-tapping screws shall not be used in the construction of the board.

All pushbuttons, pilot lights, control switches, instrument and control fuses, shall be mounted on hinged panels with the control wires in flexible looms.

The steelwork of the boards must be thoroughly de-rusted, primed with zinc chromate and finished with two coats of signal red quality enamel, or a baked powder epoxy coating.

Suitably rated terminals must be provided for all main circuits and the control and protection circuits. Where cable lugs are used, these shall be crimped onto the cable strands. Screw terminals shall be of the type to prevent spreading of cable strands. All terminals shall be clearly marked.

For the control wiring, each wire shall be fitted with a cable or wire marker of approved type, and numbering of these markers must be shown on the wiring diagram on the switchboard. Control wiring shall be run in PVC trunking. The trunking shall be properly fixed to the switchboard steelwork. Adhesives shall not be acceptable for the fixing of trunking or looms.

The modular generator set controller and protection equipment shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel.

All equipment on the switchboard, such as contactors, isolators, busbars, etc., shall have ample current carrying capacity to handle at least 110% of the alternator full load current.

Access to the cubicle will be such that all components can be conveniently reached for testing and maintenance purposes.

The necessary bushes and a screen over the terminals will be provided where the power feeds enter and leave the cubicle.

The cubicle will be so constructed that the ac and dc components are screened from one another.

2.3.3. Protection and Alarm Devices

All switchboards shall be equipped with protection and alarm devices as described below.

A circuit breaker and an adjustable current limiting protection relay must be installed for protection of the alternator. The protection relay shall be of the type with inverse time characteristics. The relay shall cause contactor to isolate the alternator and stop the engine.

Protection must be provided for overload, high engine temperature, low lubricating oil pressure, over speed, start-failure, and low water level.

Reset push buttons are required on the modular generator set controller and a visible signal are required and the engine must stop when any of the protective devices operate. In the case of manual operation of standby sets, it shall not be possible to restart the engine.

The indication on the modular generator set controller must be in ENGLISH.

"OVERLOAD"
"TEMPERATURE HIGH"
"OIL PRESSURE LOW"
"OVERSPEED"
"START FAILURE"
"LOW WATER LEVEL"

In addition an audible and visible flashing signal shall be provided, when:

- a) The fuel level in the service tank is low. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "FUEL LOW".
- b) The battery charger failed. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "CHARGER FAIL"

A low-low level sensor must be provided. At this level the engine must stop to prevent air entering the fuel system.

This is also applicable to the engine driven generator/alternator.

All alarm conditions must operate an alarm hooter. A pushbutton must be installed in the hooter circuit to stop the audible signal, but the fault indicating light on the control panel must remain lit until the fault has been rectified.

An on/off switch is not acceptable. After the hooter has been stopped, it must be re-set automatically, ready for a further alarm.

The hooter must be of the continuous duty and low consumption type. Both hooter and protection circuits must operate from the battery.

Potential free contacts from the alarm relay must be brought down to terminals for remote indication of alarm conditions.

A test pushbutton must be provided to test all indicators lamps.

2.3.4. Modular Generator Set controller

The modular generator set controller shall be an electronic unit to match those of the other modular generator set controllers and of a high quality i.e. Levato, Deep Sea Electronics, Circom. It must be provided with IO and communication facilities.

The modular generator set controller will be supplied with all its functions and shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel with plug in termination blocks for easy installation and replacement.

The modular generator set controller interface will be implemented with relays, contactors etc.

The modular generator set controller will have a mimic display of the alternator/mains/ change over contactors configuration with LED's showing the status of the mains, alternator and change over contractors.

Configuration software shall be supplied with the system. The software will be capable of the following:

- Fault management (event log)
- Configuration management (software upgrades and function changes)
- Account management (energy management)
- Performance management (generator set point changes)
- Security management (passwords)

The modular generator set controller will have a standard RS 232/485 or Ethernet interface suitable for TCP I/P transport medium. All communication including configuration management will be done through this port. Equipment connected at each end of the RS 232 or Ethernet cable shall be adequately protected against transient over-voltages, lightning effects (particularly if the set and remote alarms are in separate buildings), switching surges, power system surges or mains and alternator borne noise/interference.

The controller will incorporate the following functions:

- Mains sensing
- Alternator output-voltage sensing
- Alternator over- frequency sensing
- Control of processor unit (self-diagnostics)
- Alarm/ Status indications
- Control selector and operation
- Phase rotation monitor

A 4- position control selector on the controller will be provided to facilitate the following modes of operation:

- OFF: Diesel/ alternator generator set switched off
- MANUAL: Mains bypassed: Diesel/ alternator will not take load
- AUTO: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure
- TEST: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure

 A standby failure alarm (SF) will be given on the controller and to the output alarms when "Not in Auto" is selected.

The modular generator set controller must monitor the following

When the voltage of the incoming mains varies by more than a pre-program value (default +- 10%) from the normal voltage on any phase, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

When the frequency of the incoming mains varies by more than pre- program value (default +-5%) from the normal frequency, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

Upon restoration of the incoming mains to the pre-program value (default +-10%) of the normal voltage on all phases, the monitor will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and reconnected to the incoming mains.

If the alternator has been disconnected from the load and the incoming mains within the voltage limits of +- 10% on all phases, the controller will signal that the load will be reconnected to the incoming mains.

Should the incoming mains fail or not in the specified limits while the engine is running under control of the cooling-off timer, the control for the cooling –off timer in the controller will be cancelled and the load connected to the alternator.

When the output voltage of the alternator varies by more than the pre-program value (default value +-10 %) on ANY phase, the controller will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and the engine stopped.

A software over and under-frequency monitor will be provided in the controller if the frequency exceeds or drop below pre-programmed values. It will meet the requirements of class G2 governing. The monitor will not be influenced by harmonics.

Note: Software monitors will include adjustable overshoot and undershoot timers to be fully compatible with Class G2 governing.

All timers will be implemented in software.

Incoming supply failure timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than the generator setting on the timer, the signal is suppressed to that the switching and starting sequence is initiated. However, if the duration of the signal is more than the generator setting on the timer, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching and starting sequence.

Incoming supply restoration timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required.

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s.

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than 150 sec, the signal is suppressed and the timer is regenerator set. However, if the duration of the signal is more than 150 sec, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching sequence.

Alternator supply/ incoming supply change-over timer

It is essential that the supply be disconnected from the load before the incoming supply is reconnected to the load. This will be software generator settable in the controller with a minimum of 5 seconds and maximum of 20 seconds.

On receipt of the switching signal, the alternator supply will be disconnected from the load and timer started. After 5 sec, the incoming supply will be reconnected to the load.

Engine cooling-off timer

After the load has been transferred to the incoming supply the engine will run without load for a period to cool off and then stop.

A timer, software adjustable in the controller from 5 to 10 min is required.

Repeat- start control

A repeat- start control is required in the controller software adjustable so that in the event of the engine falling to start on the first start attempt, the starter motor will be released and repeat the start attempt. The repeat-start attempt will be repeated 3 times.

The duration of each start attempt will be 6 sec with a period of 15 sec between successive start attempts.

Should the engine fail to start after the third start attempt, the controller will transmit a signal for alarm purposes.

In addition to the requirement for the switchboard instruments listed elsewhere in this document metering will also form part of the modular generator set controller and must be accessible on the software.

The modular generator set controller shall display the following alarm/status indications:

- High engine temperature.
- Low Oil pressure
- High/low alternator output voltage
- Over and under speed (frequency)
- Low water level
- Emergency stop activated
- Mains fail
- Battery charger fail
- Dummy load in operation (When provided)
- Unit not in Auto
- Engine running
- Low fuel alarm
- Engine start failure

Conditions one to six above will stop the engine.

The Contractor shall provide a remote alarm mimic panel and the associated control wiring for the set. The panel shall be installed in the duty/security room at the entrance to the building approximately 70m from the generator set position.

The mimic panels must fit into furniture and blend with the design. Before manufacture, the Contractor shall submit and obtain the approval, from the Engineer, for the mimic panel.

The remote alarm must have potential free relay contacts which shall indicate the following on each set:

- 1) Mains on/off
- 2) Alternator running
- 3) Common fault alarm
- 4) Buzzer which can only be reset at the generator panel
- 5) Fuel low

The cable between the remote alarms is to be a signal cable with a screen and this option must be able to operate from a 12 / 24 V dc supply so that it can be powered from the generator set batteries.

A facility to originate a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur.

A facility to allow the mode of the control system to be changed to any of the four modes to allow the set to be run from a remote location.

A facility to originate a call to the control cellular and to transfer a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur. The alarm conditions above from the controller will be extended to four relays with a make and break contact and terminal strip to allow for remote monitoring of the following alarms:

- Mains fail
- Standby run
- Standby fail
- Low Fuel

A remote start facility must be supplied, software controllable in the controller.

All events relating to the status of the generator set shall be logged with date and time in a non-volatile memory (which can retain information for a period of 6 months in the absence of power to the controller) and the user shall be able to contain a hard copy on site.

The modular generator set controller system must be able to operate with a minimum DC supply voltage of 4 volts (without making use of either an internal or an external auxiliary battery) to allow cranking and starting under conditions of low battery capacity. Control cables between the set and the control panel shall be fitted with sockets for ease of undoing in the event the modular generator set controller has to be removed.

2.3.5. Manual Starting

Each switchboard shall be equipped with two pushbuttons marked "START" and "STOP" for manual starting and stopping of the set.

2.3.6. Battery Charging Equipment

Each switchboard shall be equipped with battery charging equipment.

The charger shall operate automatically in accordance with the state of the battery and shall generally consist of an air-cooled transformer, a full wave solid state rectifier, and the necessary automatic control equipment of the constant voltage system.

The charger must be fed from the mains. An engine driven alternator must be provided for charging the battery while the set is operational. Failure of this alternator must also activate the battery charger failure circuit.

The starter battery voltage will be software monitored by the modular generator set controller. The voltage will be digitally displayed.

2.3.7. Switchboard Instruments

Each generating set shall have a switchboard equipped as follows:

- a) One flush square dial voltmeter, reading the alternator voltage, scaled as follows:
- (i) 0-300V for single phase generators.
- (ii) 0-500V for three phase generator. In this case a six position and off selector switch must be installed for reading all phase and phase to neutral voltages.
- b) A flush square dial combination maximum demand and instantaneous ampere meter for each phase, with resettable pointer suitably scaled 20% higher than the alternator rating. A red arc stripe above scale markings from 0-20A and a red radial line through the scale at full-load current, shall be provided. This instruments shall be supplied complete with the necessary current transformer.
- c) One flush square dial vibrating type frequency meter, indicating the alternator frequency.
- d) A six digit running hour meter with digital counter, reading the number of hours the plant has been operating. The smallest figure on this meter must read 1/10 hour.
- e) Fuses or m.c.b.'s for the potential voltage circuits of the meters.
- f) One flush square dial ampere meter suitably scaled for the battery charging current.
- g) One flush square dial voltmeter with a spring loaded pushbutton or switch for the battery voltage.

2.3.8. Marking

All labels, markings or instructions on the switchgear shall be in English.

2.3.9. Earthing

An earth bar must be fitted in the switchboard, to which all non-current carrying metal parts shall be bonded.

The neutral point of the alternator must be solidly connected this bar by means of a removable link labelled "EARTH". Suitable terminals must be provided on the earth bar for connection of up to three earth conductors, which will be supplied and installed by others.

2.3.10. Operation Selector Switch

A four position selector switch must be provided on the switchboard marked "AUTO", "MANUAL", "and TEST" and "OFF".

With the selector on "AUTO", the set shall automatically start and stop, according to the mains supply being available or not.

With the selector on "TEST", it shall only be possible to start and stop the set with the pushbuttons, but the running set shall not be switched to the load.

With the selector on "MANUAL", the set must take the load when started with the pushbutton, but it must not be possible to switch the set on to the mains, or the mains onto the running set.

With the selector on "OFF", the set shall be completely disconnected from the automatic controls, for cleaning and maintenance of the engine.

2.3.11. Automatic Change-over System

A fully automatic change-over system must be provided to isolate the mains supply and connect the standby set to the outgoing feeder in case of a mains failure and reverse this procedure on return of the mains.

The contactors for this system must be electrically and mechanically interlocked.

2.3.12. By-pass Switch and Main Isolator

The switchboard shall be equipped with an on-load isolator to isolate the mains and a manually operated on-load 4 pole 4 position by-pass switch, which shall switch the connected loads as follows:

NORMAL: will allow for the normal connection i.e. connects the incoming mains to the Automatic control gear or directly to the outgoing feeder.

In the GEN BY-PASS position the switch will disconnect the automatic changeover control gear, and will connect the municipal mains directly the essential supply busbar which will allow for the maintenance of either or both the generator and the automatic changeover equipment.

MAINS BY-PASS switching position would allow the generator to be connected directly to the essential supply busbar. This is when there is a problem with the automatic changeover equipment and there is no municipal power available.

The final position is an OFF position which will remove all power downstream of this switch.

It is required that this by-pass switch and mains isolator be mounted away from the automatic control gear, in a separate compartment, either on the side or in the lower portion of the switchboard cubicle, and that the switches are operated from the front of the compartment.

Contractor to note: The by-pass and mains isolator switch shall also break the main neutral.

2.3.13. Start Delay

Starting shall be automatic in event of a mains failure. A 0-15 second adjustable start delay timer shall be provided to prevent start-up on power trips or very short interruptions.

2.3.14. Stop Delay

A stop delay with timer is required for the set, to keep the set on load for an adjustable period of one to sixty seconds after the return of the mains supply, before changing back to the supply. An additional timer shall keep the set running for a further adjustable cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes at no-load before stopping.

2.4. Installation

Except for the supply of the incoming mains cable and outgoing feeder cables, the tenderer must include for the complete installation and wiring of the plant in running order, including the connection of the incoming cable and outgoing feeder cables.

The connecting of the cable and control cabling to the generator and the control terminals in the LV board remains the responsibility of the tenderer.

2.5. Warning Notices

Notices, in English, must be installed on the outside of the steel enclosure.

The successful tenderer must consult the Occupational Health and Safety Act 83 of 1993 and get approval of the wording from the Department's representative, prior to ordering the notices.

The notice shall be made of a non-corrodible and non-deteriorating material, preferable plastic, and must read as follows:

DANGER: This engine will start without notice. Turn selector switch on control board to "OFF" before working on the plant.

An engraved label shall be installed next to the fuel cap that indicates the following:

Base Tank Capacity
Bulk Tank Capacity (if provided)
Full load litres per hour consumption

2.6. Construction

The engine and alternator of the set shall be built together on a common frame, which must be mounted on a skid base on anti-vibration mountings. The set must be placed inside an IP65 canopy/container. A drip tray must be fitted under the engine. The tray must be large enough to catch a drip from any part of the engine.

The frame must be of the 'DUPLEX' type.

2.7. Operation

The set is required to supply the lighting and power requirements in the case of a mains power failure.

The set shall be fully automatic i.e. it shall start when any one phase of the main supply fails or get switched and shall shut down when the normal supply is re-established. In addition it shall be possible to manually start and stop the set by means of pushbuttons on the switchboard.

The automatic control shall make provision for three consecutive starting attempts. Thereafter the set must be switched off, and the start failure relay on the switchboard must give a visible and audible indication of the fault.

To prevent the alternator being electrically connected to the mains supply when the mains supply is on and vice versa, a safe and fail proof system of suitably interlocked contactors shall be supplied and fitted to the changeover switchboard.

SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (TO BE COMPLETED BY CONSULTING ENGINEER)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1.	General	19
3.2.	Site Information and Conditions	19
3.2.1.	Location	19
3.2.2.	Site Conditions	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit	20
3.5.	Cables	20
3.6.	Engine	20
3.7.	Alternator	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance	20
3.9.	Enclosure	21
3.10.	Alarms	22
3.11.	Remote Control Generator Switch	22
3.12.	Fuel Drip Tray	22
3.13.	Completion Time	22
3.14.	Inform	23
3.15.	Fuel Supply Tank	23

3. SECTION 3 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

3.1. General

Supply, deliver, install, commission, test and maintain an emergency generating set at Mount Frere Police Station, Eastern Cape.

This installation must comply fully with all the sections and drawings of this document. This technical specification is supplementary to the Equipment Requirements, Section 2, and must be read together where they are at variance the Technical Specification shall apply.

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete outdoor emergency generator set inside an IP65 canopy/container on a concrete plinth as specified in this document and indicated on the drawings.

Concrete plinth to be provided by the Structural Engineer.

The surface of the concrete plinth shall be 50mm higher than the existing ground level. The thickness and strength of the plinth shall be designed by the consulting engineer and are detailed on the drawings.

A tap to be provided to drain all the water that accumulates inside the bund wall. Final position of the tap will be determined on site. It is the engineer's responsibility to ensure plinth design complies with generator dimensions and weights. The bund wall shall contain 110% of the fuel, oil and water capacity of the generator. The bund wall shall not constrain the canopy doors from opening completely.

The contractor shall install an earthing system in the concrete plinth. The contractor shall install two (2) earth studs 1.8 meters long on opposite corners of the concrete plinth into the ground. The earth studs shall be connected by means of a 70mm2 bare copper earth wire to the main earth bar in the control panel. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth bar, canopy, bass, skid and earth bar by means of suitably crimping lugs and brass bolts.

3.2. Site Information and Conditions

3.2.1. Location

The site is at Mount Frere Police Station, Eastern Cape

3.2.2. Site Conditions

The following site conditions will be applicable and equipment shall be suitably rated to develop their assigned rating and duty at these conditions.

a) Height above sea level : .1133... Meter
b) Maximum ambient temperature : .31..... °C
c) Maximum ambient humidity at lowest temperature : ..4... %

3.3. Output and Voltage

After the de-rating factors for the engine and generator due to site conditions have been taken into account, the set must have a site output and voltage as follows: -

No load voltage : 400/230 Volt
Rating : 80kVA
Power at 0.9 power factor : 72kW
Frequency : 50Hz
Fault Level : 36kA

The generating set is required to feed the following electrical load:

KIOSK-1

Main switch : 160A three pole 36kA circuit breaker.
Kiosk 2 : 100A three pole 10kA circuit breaker.
Sub Main Switch : 100A three pole 10kA circuit breaker.

3.4. Switchboard/Control Panel Unit

The switchboard/control panel unit shall be enclosed in the IP65 canopy/container.

BOARD	TYPE	PANEL	FAULT LEVEL	Breaker
Kiosk1	Floor standing, with door and water proof	Standby power	36kA	160A
Kiosk 2	Floor standing, with door and water proof	Standby power	10kA	100A
Cellblock DB	Surface, with door	Standby power	10kA	80A
Kitchen DB	Surface, with door	Standby power	10kA	100A
Office1 DB	Surface, with door	Standby power	10kA	60A
Office2 DB	Surface, with door	Standby power	10kA	60A

3.5. Cables

The contractor will be responsible for all electrical cable connections associated with the complete generating set installation.

The following cables will be supplied, installed and terminated at the Switchboard by others. Adequate provision shall be made for the termination of these cables at the Switchboard:

FROM	ТО	SIZE AND TYPE	Breaker
Kiosk 1	ATS	50mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ²	160A
Normal Power		earth wire	
ATS Kiosk1		50mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ²	160A
	Emergency Power	earth wire	

3.6. Engine

A sump drainpipe must be fitted with a shut-off valve placed in a convenient position outside the base frame to facilitate drainage.

Recommended oil types must be indicated on the engine, or base frames, by means of suitable labels.

All engine instruments shall have clear markings on the faceplates, indicating the normal operating zone(s), maximum and minimum allowable values/limits and danger zone(s).

The flywheel shall be covered by approved hoods.

3.7. Alternator

The Alternator shall be of the low harmonic type.

3.8. Load Acceptance

The generator set shall be capable of accepting 75% of the specified site electrical output 10 seconds after the starter motor is energised and the remaining 25%, 5 seconds thereafter, i.e. 100% load acceptance shall not exceed 15 seconds.

3.9. Enclosure

The standby set is a free standing unit and shall be mounted in an enclosure as detailed below:-

3.9.1 General

The enclosure, shall be completely vermin-proof, powder coated and shall be constructed of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing of a minimum thickness of ± 1.5 mm.

The enclosure shall allow easy access to the engine, alternator, radiator filler cap and control cubicle for maintenance purposes.

The door shall be flush with the rest of the canopy and of the side opening type. A minimum of four doors are required i.e. two on either side.

The door hinges and locking bars shall be of a heavy duty type and be manufactured of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel and shall be fitted with a grease nipple.

The doors and panels shall be suitably braced and stiffened to ensure rigidity and to prevent bending and warping.

Suitable door restraints shall be fitted to all the doors, enclosure including the control panel to prevent wind damage. The restraint shall consist of a steel rod in a steel groove or slide with a spring loaded catch, which is to be manually reset to close the door.

No flexible restraints will be accepted.

The diesel fuel level indicator and alternator rating plate shall be clearly visible with the doors open.

Unless specified the silencers shall be mounted within the enclosure.

Perforated sheeting shall be fitted over all the insulating material inside the canopy of all soundproof sets.

Rubber seals on doors shall be equal to or similar to rubber pinch weld, wind lace.

9.2 Design

The enclosure shall be designed to be weather-proof and sound-proofing as specified. Rivets or self-tapping screws will under no circumstances be allowed for fixing the various sections of the enclosure. Only cadmium coated nuts and bolts are acceptable.

9.3 Roof

The roof of the enclosure shall be constructed for proper drainage of water as per the drawing.

9.4 Lamp fitting

A lamp fitting and it's associated on/off door switch shall be provided inside the enclosure for illumination of the control panel. The power for the lamp shall be obtained from the starter battery.

9.5 Sound-proofing

The sound-proofing on canopy engine sets shall be such that the maximum noise level generated by the set under any load condition shall not exceed 65 dB measured in any direction at a distance of 5m from the centre of the set with the doors closed.

The supply and discharge air paths will require separate attenuators on soundproof sets.

9.6 Padlock and keys

The contractor shall supply padlocks and keys for all the doors of the enclosure. The padlock shall be off the "Viro A82 keyed alike with stainless steel shackles" type.

Suitable brass metal plates shall be installed behind each lock for the protection of the enclosure against scratching or damaging, where the locks are hanging.

3.10. Alarms

The successful tenderer must pay particular attention to the requirements of the alarms as described in the Equipment Requirements, Section 2.

One alarm hooter and red light shall be supplied and installed on the outside of the generator container in a position as indicated by the Department's Representative.

The hooter shall consist of an electronic unit similar and equal to a "Klaxon" - type SY2/725 hooter with a continuously rated output and 110 dB at a distance of 2 metres, and shall be IP55 weatherproof rated.

The warning light shall consist of a 40W flashing red light, which shall be mounted on a galvanised steel frame together with the hooter.

The hooter and light shall be switched on or off simultaneously after initiation or cancellation of an alarm condition. The supply and installation of the wiring between the control board and the alarm unit forms part of this contract.

The successful tenderer must ensure that the hooter control circuit resets automatically after cancellation due to a low fuel condition or battery charger failure, but the visible fault indication must remain, i.e. should the operator continue to run the set, the hooter must sound, should any other condition develop.

A remote alarm panel shall be supplied and installed by the contractor in the control room. This shall be of surface mounting, enamelled sheet metal (colour to approval), minimum depth construction, and shall incorporate a flashing red pilot alarm light, adjustable electronic sounder, and a silence push button. The silence button shall not switch off the pilot light - this shall only be switched off when the alarm is reset at the Generator Panel.

A 2,5mm² x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied, installed and terminated by others between the Generator Panel and the Charge Office. The Contractor shall connect this cable at both ends and shall supply and install all switch gear relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the Remote Alarm Panel.

3.11. Remote Control Generator Switch

A Remote Control Generator "ON/OFF/AUTO" switch will be supplied and installed by others in the control room, and a 2,5mm² x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied and installed by others between the control room and the Generator Panel.

The contractor shall connect this cable at both ends, and shall supply and install all switch gear, relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the remote control switch.

3.12. Fuel Drip Tray

A drip tray approximately 100mm deep shall be mounted below the generator and must be large enough to collect any fuel that drips from the generator fuel accessories. The drip tray shall be manufactured from black mild steel. The thickness of the drip tray sheet steel shall not be less than 2mm.

3.13. Completion Time

The Generator Set is required to be commissioned in conjunction with the building contract.

3.14. Inform

The successful tenderer shall inform the Engineer when the set is ready for installation.

3.15. Fuel Supply Tank

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity to run the engine on full load for a period of 24 hours. The base tank shall be an open channel self-bund walled type that shall be of sufficient capacity to contain a spillage equivalent to 110% in volume of the base tank. The containment tank shall be manufactured from black mild steel with a thickness of not less than 2mm.

A float level alarm connected to the generator controller shall be incorporated into the bund area located such that the alarm will be activated when 50% of the volume of the bund area has been reached in the event of any diesel fuel leakage.

SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4.1.	Engine	25
	Alternator	
	Switchboard	
4.4.	Battery	29
4.5.	Dimensions	29
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)	
4.7.		
	-	

4. SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION

4.1. Engine

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Manufacturer's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Manufacturer's model No. and year of manufacture	
4.	Continuous sea level rating after allowing for ancillary equipment :	
	a) In b.h.p.b) In kW	
5.	Percentage de-rating for site conditions, in accordance with SANS 8528	
	a) For altitudeb) For temperaturec) For humidityd) Total de-rating	
6.	Net output on site in kW	
7.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
8.	Number of cylinders	
9.	Strokes per working cycle	
10.	Stroke in mm	
11.	Cylinder bore in mm	
12.	Swept volume in cm ³	
13.	Mean piston speed in m/min	
14.	Compression ratio	
15.	Cyclic irregularity	
16.	Fuel consumption of the complete generating set on site in I/h of alternator output at :	
	a) Full load b) ¾ load c) ½ load	
	NOTE:	
	A tolerance of 5% shall be allowed above the stated value of fuel consumption.	
17.	Make of fuel injection system.	
18.	Capacity of fuel tank in litres	
19.	Is gauge glass fitted to tank?	
20.	Is electric pump for filling the fuel tank included?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
21.	Method of starting	
22.	Voltage of starting system	
23.	Method of cooling	
24.	Type of radiator if water-cooled	
25.	Type of heater for warming cylinder heads	
26.	Capacity of heater in kW	
27.	Method of protection against high temperature	
28.	Method of protection against low oil pressure	
29.	Type of governor	
30.	Speed variation in %	
	a. Temporary b. Permanent	
31.	Minimum time required for as assumption of full load in seconds	
32.	Recommended interval in running hours for :	
	a. Lubricating oil changeb. Oil filter element changec. Decarbonising	
33.	Type of base	
34.	Can plant be placed on solid concrete floor?	
35.	Are all accessories and ducts included?	
36.	Is engine naturally aspirated?	
37.	Are performance curves attached?	
38.	Diameter of exhaust pipe	
39.	Noise level in plant room in dBA	N/A
40.	Noise level at tail of exhaust pipe in dBA	
41.	BMEP (4 stroke) at continuous rating (kPa)	
42.	% Load acceptance to SANS 8528, with 10% transient speed drop	

4.2. Alternator

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's name and model no.	
2.	Country of Origin and year of manufacture	
3.	Type of enclosure	
4.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
5.	Number of bearings	
6.	Terminal voltage	
7.	Sea level rating kVA at 0,9 power factor	
8.	De-rating for site conditions	
9.	Input required in kW	
10.	Method of excitation	
11.	Efficiency at 0,9 power factor and : a) Full load b) ¾ load c) ½ load	
12.	Maximum permanent voltage variation in %	
13.	Transient voltage dip on full load	
14.	Voltage recovery on full load application in milli- seconds	
15.	Is alternator brushless?	
16.	Class of insulation of windings	
17.	Is alternator tropicalised?	
18.	Symmetrical short circuit current at terminals n Ampere	
19.	Type of Coupling	

4.3. Switchboard

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Is board floor mounted?	
4.	Finish of board	
5.	Make of volt, amp, and frequency meters	
6.	Dial size of meters in mm	
7.	Scale range of voltmeter	
8.	Scale range of ammeters	
9.	Ration of current transformers	
10.	Make of hour meter	
11.	Range of cyclometer counter	
12.	Smallest unit shown on counter (Item 11)	
13.	Make of circuit breaker	
14.	Type of circuit breaker	
15.	Rating of circuit breaker in Amp and fault level in kA	
16.	Setting range of overload trips	
17.	Setting range of instantaneous trips	
18.	Make of change-over equipment	
19.	Make of voltage relay	
20.	Is control and protection equipment mounted on a small removable panel?	
21.	Type of control equipment	
22.	Make of mains isolator	
23.	Type of indicators for protective devices	
24.	Make of rectifier	
25.	Type of rectifier	
26.	Is battery charging	
27.	Are volt- and ammeters provided for charging circuit?	
28.	Is the alarm hooter of the continuous duty type?	
29.	Rating in Amps of :	
	a. Change-over equipment	
	b. Mains on load isolator	
	c. By-pass switchd. Circuit breaker to outgoing feed	
30.	Is manufacture of switchboard/control panel to be sub-let?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
31.	If yes, state name and address of specialist	
	manufacturer	

4.4. Battery

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Type of battery	
4.	Voltage of battery	
5.	Number of cells	
6.	Capacity in cold crank amp	

4.5. Dimensions

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Overall dimensions of set in mm	
2.	Overall mass	
3.	Is the canopy/container adequate for the installation of the set, switch board and fuel tank	

4.6. Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)

NO	DESCRIPTION

4.7. Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1	Approximate value of spares carried in stock for this particular diesel engine and alternator	
2	Where are these spares held in stock	
3	What facilities exist for the servicing of the equipment offered	
4	Where are these facilities available	

SECTION 5 – PRICE SCHEDULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5.1. General		3	1
--------------	--	---	---

5. SECTION 5 - PRICE SCHEDULES

5.1. General

- 1) The conditions of contract and the application of the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions shall be as set out in Part A: Section 1: Preliminaries.
- 2) The descriptions in this Price Schedule shall be read in conjunction with the specification.
- 3) The unit rate for each item in the Price Schedules shall include for all materials, labour, profit, transport, etc., everything necessary for the execution and complete installation of the work in accordance with the description.
- 4) The Price Schedules shall not be used for ordering purposes. The Contractor shall check the lengths of cables and overhead conductors on site before ordering any of the cables. Any allowance for off-cuts shall be made in the unit rates.
- 5) The rates shall <u>exclude</u> Value Added Tax and the total carried over to the final summary in PART A.
- 6) All material covered by this Specification shall, wherever possible, be of South African manufacture.



SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFICATION FOR THE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION OF A COMPREHENSIVE SERVICE IN MOUNT FRERE POLICE STATION EASTERN CAPE

AUGUST 2022

SUPPLEMENTARY SPECIFCATION FOR THE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

OF A COMPREHENSIVE SERVICE

AT MOUNT FRERE POLICE STATION, EASTERN CAPE

CONSISTING OF:

SECTION C3.....: : ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION WORK

In part C3 see separate documents for:

Building work Generator

INDEX	PAGE NO.
INI) H X	PAGENO

SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK	1
PART 1 - GENERAL	2
PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS	10
PART 3: QUALITY SPECIFICATION FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT OF ELECTRICAL	INSTALLATIONS
	18
PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES	19
PART 5: ELECTRICAL WORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE	20
PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR	21
PART 6: DRAWINGS	22

SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

CONTENTS

1	TESTS	2
2	MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS	2
3	REGULATIONS	2
4	NOTICES AND FEES	2
5	SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS	2
6	QUALITY OF MATERIALS	2
7	CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES	2
8	CONDUIT IN ROOF SPACES	3
9	SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT	4
10	CONDUIT IN CONCRETE SLABS	4
11	FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC	5
12	WIRING:	
13	SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS	5
14	SWITCHGEAR	6
15	SWITCHBOARDS	
16	WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF	6
17	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	6
18	EARTHING OF INSTALLATION	6
19	MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1 TESTS

After completion of the works and before practical completion is achieved, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installations will be inspected and the Contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Principle Agent/Electrical Engineer or the employer, any defects which may arise.

The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installations at completion.

2 MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS

With effect from the date of the Practical completion Certificate the Contractor shall at his own expense undertake the regular servicing of the installation during the maintenance period and shall make all adjustments necessary for the correct operation thereof.

If during the said period the installations is not in working order for any reason for which the Contractor is responsible, or if the installations develops defects, he shall immediately upon being notified thereof take steps to remedy the defects and make any necessary adjustments.

Should such stoppages however be so frequent as to become troublesome, or should the installations otherwise prove unsatisfactory during the said period the Contractor shall, if called upon by the Principle Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer, at his own expense replace the whole of the installations or such parts thereof as the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer may deem necessary with apparatus specified by the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer.

3 REGULATIONS

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the Acts and Regulations as indicated in the scope of works

4 NOTICES AND FEES

The Contractor shall give all notices required by and pay all necessary fees, including any inspection fees, which may be due to the local Supply Authority.

On production of the official account, only the net amount of the fee charged by the Supply Authority for connection of the installation to the supply mains, will be refunded to the Contractor by the Employer.

5 SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS

In all instances where schedule of light, socket outlet and power points are attached to or included on the drawings, these schedules are to be regarded as forming part of the specification.

6 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

Only materials of first class quality shall be used and all materials shall be subject to the approval of the Employer. Departmental specifications for various materials to be used on this Contract are attached to and form part of this specification.

Wherever applicable the material is to comply with the relevant South African Bureau of Standards, specifications, or to IEC Specifications, where no SANS Specifications exist.

Materials wherever possible, must be of South African manufacture.

7 CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES

The type of conduit and accessories required for the service, i.e. whether the conduit and accessories shall be of the screwed type, plain-end type or of the non-metallic type and whether metallic conduit shall be

black enamelled or galvanised, is specified in Part 2 of this specification.

Unless other methods of installation are specified for certain circuits, the installation shall be in conduit throughout. No open wiring in roof spaces or elsewhere will be permitted.

The conduit and conduit accessories shall comply fully with the applicable SANS specifications as set out below and the conduit shall bear the mark of approval of the South African Bureau of Standards.

- a) Screwed metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.
- b) Plain-end metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.
- c) Non-metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.

All conduit fittings except couplings, shall be of the inspection type. Where cast metal conduit accessories are used, these shall be of malleable iron. Zinc base fittings will not be allowed.

Bushes used for metallic conduit shall be brass and shall be provided in addition to locknuts at all points where the conduit terminates at switchboards, switch-boxes, draw-boxes, etc.

Draw-boxes are to be provided in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and wherever necessary to facilitate easy wiring.

For light and socket outlet circuits, the conduit used shall have an external diameter of 20mm. In all other instances the sizes of conduit shall be in accordance with the "Wiring Code" for the specified number and size of conductors, unless otherwise directed in part 2 of this specification or indicated on the drawings.

Only one manufactured type of conduit and conduit accessories will be permitted throughout the installation.

Running joints in screwed conduit are to be avoided as far as possible and all conduit systems shall be set or bent to the required angles. The use of normal bends must be kept to a minimum with exception of larger diameter conduits where the use of such bends is essential.

All metallic conduit shall be manufactured of mild steel with a minimum thickness of 1,2mm for plain-end conduit and 1,6mm in respect of screwed conduit.

<u>Under no circumstances will conduit having a wall thickness of less than 1,6mm be allowed in screed laid</u> on top of concrete slabs.

Bending and setting of conduit must be done with special bending apparatus manufactured for the purpose and which are obtainable from the manufacturers of the conduit systems. Damage to conduit resulting from the use of incorrect bending apparatus or methods applied must on indication by the Department's inspectorate staff, be completely removed and rectified and any wiring already drawn into such damaged conduits must be completely renewed at the Contractor's expense.

Conduit and conduit accessories used for flame-proof or explosion proof installations and for the suspension of luminaires as well as all load bearing conduit shall in all instances be of the metallic screwed type.

All conduit and accessories used in areas within 50 km of the coast shall be galvanised to SANS 32 and SANS 121.

Tenderers must ensure that general approval of the proposed conduit system to be used is obtained from the local electricity supply authority prior to the submission of their tender. Under no circumstances will consideration be given by the Department to any claim submitted by the Contractor, which may result from a lack of knowledge in regard to the supply authority's requirements.

8 CONDUIT IN ROOF SPACES

Conduit in roof spaces shall be installed parallel or at right angles to the roof members and shall be secured at intervals not exceeding 1,5m by means of saddles screwed to the roof timbers.

Nail or crampets will not be allowed.

Where non-metallic conduit has been specified for a particular service, the conduit shall be supported and fixed with saddles with a maximum spacing of 450 mm. The Contractor shall supply and install all additional supporting timbers in the roof space as required.

Under flat roofs, in false ceilings or where there is less than 0,9m of clearance, or should the ceilings be insulated with glass wool or other insulating material, the conduit shall be installed in such a manner as to allow for all wiring to be executed from below the ceilings.

Conduit runs from distribution boards shall, where possible terminate in fabricated sheet steel draw-boxes installed directly above or in close proximity to the boards.

9 SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT

Wherever possible, the conduit installation is to be concealed in the building work; however, where unavoidable or otherwise specified under Part 2 of the specification, conduit installed on the surface must be plumbed or levelled and only straight lengths shall be used.

The use of inspection bends is to be avoided and instead the conduit shall be set uniformly and inspection coupling used where necessary.

No threads will be permitted to show when the conduit installation is complete, except where running couplings have been employed.

Running couplings are only to be used where unavoidable, and shall be fitted with a sliced couplings as a lock nut.

Conduit is to be run on approved spaced saddles rigidly secured to the walls.

Alternatively, fittings, tees, boxes, couplings etc., are to be cut into the surface to allow the conduit to fit flush against the surface. Conduit is to be bedded into any wall irregularities to avoid gaps between the surface and the conduit.

Crossing of conduits is to be avoided, however, should it be necessary purpose-made metal boxes are to be provided at the junction. The finish of the boxes and positioning shall be in keeping with the general layout.

Where several conduits are installed side by side, they shall be evenly spaced and grouped under one purpose-made saddle.

Distribution boards, draw-boxes, industrial switches and socket outlets etc., shall be neatly recessed into the surface to avoid double sets.

In situations where there are no ceilings the conduits are to be run along the wall plates and the beams.

Painting of surface conduit shall match the colour of the adjacent wall finishes.

Only approved plugging materials such as aluminium inserts, fibre plugs, plastic plugs, etc., and round-head screws shall be used for fixing saddles, switches, socket outlets, etc., to walls, wood plugs and the plugging in joints in brick walls are not acceptable.

10 CONDUIT IN CONCRETE SLABS

In order not to delay building operations the Contractor must ensure that all conduits and other electrical equipment which are to be cast in the concrete columns and slabs are installed in good time.

The Contractor shall have a representative in attendance at all times when the casting of concrete takes place.

Draw-boxes, expansion joint boxes and round conduit boxes are to be provided where necessary. Sharp

bends of any nature will not be allowed in concrete slabs.

Draw and/or inspection boxes shall be grouped under one common cover plate, and must preferable be installed in passages or male toilets.

All boxes, etc., are to be securely fixed to the shuttering to prevent displacement when concrete is cast. The conduit shall be supported and secured at regular intervals and installed as close as possible to the neutral axis of concrete slabs and/or beams.

Before any concrete slabs are cast, all conduit droppers to switchboards shall be neatly spaced and rigidly fixed.

11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC.

Flexible tubing connections shall be of galvanised steel construction, and in damp situations of the plastic sheathed galvanised steel type. Other types may only be used subject to the prior approval of the Department's site electrical representative.

Connectors for coupling onto the flexible tubing shall be of the gland or screw-in types, manufactured of either brass or cadmium or zinc plated mild steel, and the connectors after having been fixed onto the tubing, shall be durable and mechanically sound.

Aluminium and zinc alloy connectors will not be acceptable.

12 WIRING:

Except where otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification, wiring shall be carried out in conduit throughout. Only one circuit per conduit will be permitted.

No wiring shall be drawn into conduit until the conduit installation has been completed and all conduit ends provided with bushes. All conduits to be clear of moisture and debris before wiring is commenced.

Unless otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification or indicated on the service drawings, the wiring of the installation shall be carried out in accordance with the "Wiring Code". Further to the requirements concerning the installation of earth conductors to certain light points as set out in the "Wiring Code", it is a specific requirement of this document that where plain-end metallic conduit or non-metallic conduit has been used, earth conductors must be provided and drawn into the conduit with the main conductors to all points, including all luminaires and switches throughout the installation.

Wiring for lighting circuits is to be carried out with 1,5mm² conductors and a 1,5mm²-earth conductor. For socket outlet circuits the wiring shall comprise 4mm² conductors and a 2,5mm²-earth conductor. In certain instances, as will be directed in Part 2 of this specification, the sizes of the aforementioned conductors may be increased for specified circuits. Sizes of conductors to be drawn into conduit in all other instances, such as feeders to distribution boards, power points etc., shall be as specified elsewhere in this specification or indicated on the drawings. Sizes of conductors not specified must be determined in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

The loop-in system shall be followed throughout, and no joints of any description will be permitted.

The wiring shall be done in PVC insulated 600/1000 V grade cable to SANS 1507.

Where cable ends connect onto switches, luminaires etc., the end strands must be neatly and tightly twisted together and firmly secured. Cutting away of wire strands of any cable will not be allowed.

13 SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS

All switches and switch-socket outlet combination units shall conform to the Department Quality Specifications, which form part of this specification.

No other than 16 A 3 pin sockets are to be used, unless other special purpose types are distinctly specified or shown on the drawings.

All light switches shall be installed at 1,4m above finished floor level and all socket outlets as directed in the Schedule of Fittings which forms part of this specification or alternatively the height of socket outlets may be indicated on the drawings.

14 SWITCHGEAR

Switchgear, which includes circuit breakers, iron-clad switches, interlocked switch-socket outlet units, contactors, time switches, etc., is to be in accordance with the Departmental Quality Specifications which form part of this specification and shall be equal and similar in quality to such brands as may be specified.

For uniform appearance of switchboards, only one approved make of each of the different classes of switchgear mentioned in the Quality Specifications shall be used throughout the installations.

15 SWITCHBOARDS

All boards shall be in accordance with the types as specified, be constructed according to the detail or type drawings and must be approved by the Employer before installation.

In all instances where provision is to be made on boards for the supply authority's main switch and/or metering equipment the contractor must ensure that all requirements of the authorities concerned in this respect are met.

Any construction or standard type aboard proposed, as an alternative to that specified must have the prior approval of the Employer.

All busbars, wiring, terminals, etc., are to be adequately insulated and all wiring is to enter the switchgear from the back of the board. The switchgear shall be mounted within the boards to give a flush front panel. Cable and boxes and other ancillary equipment must be provided where required.

Clearly engraved labels are to be mounted on or below every switch. The working of the labels in English, is to be according to the lay-out drawings or as directed by the Electrical Engineer and must be confirmed on site. Flush mounted boards to be installed with the top of the board 2,0m above the finished floor level.

16 WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF

Except in the case of electrical installations supplied by a single-phase electricity supply at the point of supply, an accredited person shall exercise general control over all electrical installation work being carried out.

The workmanship shall be of the highest grade and to the satisfaction of the Employer.

All inferior work shall, on indication by the Employer's inspecting officers, immediately be removed and rectified by and at the expense of the Contractor.

17 VERIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION (CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE AND TEST REPORT

On completion of the service, a certificate of compliance must be issued to the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in the format as set out in SANS 10142-1 & 2.

18 EARTHING OF INSTALLATION

Main earthing

The type of main earthing must be as required by the supply authority if other than the Employer, and in any event as directed by the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer, who may require additional earthing to meet test standards.

Where required an earth mat shall be provided, the minimum size, unless otherwise specified, being 1,0m

x 1,0m and consisting of 4mm diameter hard-drawn bare copper wires at 250mm centres, brazed at all intersections.

Alternatively or additionally earth rods or trench earths may be required as specified or directed by the Electrical Engineer.

Installations shall be effectively earthed in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and to the requirements of the supply authority. All earth conductors shall be stranded copper with or without green PVC installation.

Connection from the main earth bar on the main board must be made to the cold water main, the incoming service earth conductor, if any and the earth mat or other local electrode by means of 12mm x 1,60 mm solid copper strapping or 16 mm² stranded (not solid) bare copper wire or such conductor as the Department's representative may direct. Main earth copper strapping where installed below 3m from ground level, must be run in 20 mm diameter conduit securely fixed to the walls.

All other hot and cold water pipes shall be connected with 12mm x 0,8mm perforated for solid copper strapping (not conductors) to the nearest switchboard. The strapping shall be fixed to the pipework with brass nuts and bolts and against walls with brass screws at 150-mm centres. In all cases where metal water pipes, down pipes, flues, etc., are positioned within 1,6m of switchboards an earth connection consisting of copper strapping shall be installed between the pipework and the board. In vertical building ducts accommodating both metal water pipes and electrical cables, all the pipes shall be earthed at each distribution board.

Roofs, gutters and down pipes

Where service connections consist of overhead conductors, all metal parts of roofs, gutters and down pipes shall be earthed. One bare 10mm² copper conductor shall be installed over the full length of the ceiling void, fixed to the top purlin and connected to the main earth conductor and <u>each</u> switchboard. The roof and gutters shall be connected at 15m intervals to this conductor by means of 12mm X 0,8mm copper strapping (not conductors) and galvanised bolts and nuts. Self-tapping screws are not acceptable. Where service connections consist of underground supplies, the above requirements are not applicable.

Sub-distribution boards

A separate earth connection shall be supplied between the earth busbar in each sub-distribution board and the earth busbar in the Main Switchboard. These connections shall consist of a bare or insulated stranded copper conductors installed along the same routes as the supply cables or in the same conduit as the supply conductors. Alternatively armoured cables with earth continuity conductors included in the armouring may be utilised where specified or approved.

Sub-circuits

The earth conductors of fall sub-circuits shall be connected to the earth busbar in the supply board in accordance with SANS 10142.

Ring Mains

Common earth conductors may be used where various circuits are installed in the same wire way in accordance with SANS 10142. In such instances the sizes of earth conductors shall be equivalent to that of the largest current carrying conductor installed in the wire way, alternatively the size of the conductor shall be as directed by the Engineer. Earth conductors for individual circuits branching from the ring main shall by connected to the common earth conductor with T-ferrules or soldered. The common earth shall not be broken.

Non-metallic Conduit

Where non-metallic conduit is specified or allowed, the installation shall comply with the Department's standard quality specification for "conduit and conduit accessories".

Standard copper earth conductors shall be installed in the conduits and fixed securely to all metal appliances and equipment, including metal switch boxes, socket-outlet boxes, draw-boxes, switchboards, luminaires, etc. The securing of earth conductors by means of self-threading screws will not be permitted.

Flexible Conduit

An earth conductor shall be installed in all non-metal flexible conduit. This earth conductor shall not be installed externally to the flexible conduit but within the conduit with the other conductors. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth terminals at both ends of the circuit.

Connection

Under no circumstances shall any connection points, bolts, screws, etc., used for earthing be utilised for any other purpose. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to supply and fit earth terminals or clamps on equipment and materials that must be earthed where these are not provided.

Unless earth conductors are connected to proper terminals, the end shall be tinned and lugged.

19 MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES

The Contractor is to note that in the case of board and acoustic tile ceilings, i.e. as opposed to concrete slabs, close co-operation with the building contractor is necessary to ensure that as far as possible the luminaires are symmetrically positioned with regard to the ceiling pattern.

The layout of the luminaires as indicated on the drawings must be adhered to as far as possible and must be confirmed with the Department's representative.

Fluorescent luminaires installed against concrete ceilings shall be screwed to the outlet boxes and in addition 2 x 6mm expansion or other approved type fixing bolts are to be provided. The bolts are to be $\frac{3}{4}$ of the length of the luminaires apart.

Fluorescent luminaires to be mounted on board ceilings shall be secured by means of two 40mm x No. 10 round head screws and washers. The luminaires shall also be bonded to the circuit conduit by means of locknuts and brass bushes. The fixing screws are to be placed 34 of the length of the fitting apart.

Earth conductors must be drawn in with the circuit wiring and connected to the earthing terminal of all fluorescent luminaires as well as other luminaires exposed to the weather in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

Incandescent luminaires are to be screwed directly to outlet boxes in concrete slabs. Against board ceilings the luminaires shall be secured to the brandering or joists by means of two 40mm x No. 8 round head screws.

PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS

[Omit which is not applicable. <u>Clauses 1 to 10 of Part 2 are standard clauses (which should not be altered) and must be inserted in the document in the order as set out.]</u>

CONTENTS

1	CABLE SLEEVE PIPES	10
2	NOTICES	10
3	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	10
4	DRAWINGS	10
5	BALANCING OF LOAD	10
6	SERVICE CONDITIONS	10
7	SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS	10
8	LIGHT FITTINGS AND LAMPS	10
9	EARTHING AND BONDING	
10	MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY	
11	EXTENT OF WORK	
12	SUPPLY AND CONNECTION	
13	CONDUIT AND WIRING	11
14	CABLES	12
15.		
16.	,	
17.		
18.	SUMMARY OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS	17

PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS

1 CABLE SLEEVE PIPES

Where cables cross under roadways, other services and where cables enter buildings, the cables shall be installed in earthenware or high-density polyethylene pipes.

The ends of all sleeves shall be sealed with a non-hardening watertight compound after the installation of cables. All sleeves intended for future use shall likewise be sealed.

2 NOTICES

The Contractor shall issue all notices and make the necessary arrangements with Supply Authorities, the Postmaster-General, and S.A. Transport Services, Provincial or National Road Authorities and other authorities as may be required with respect to the installation.

3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

All equipment and fittings supplied must be in accordance with the attached quality specification (Part 3 of this document), suitable for the relevant supply voltage, and frequency and must be approved by the Employers Electrical Engineer.

4 DRAWINGS

The drawings generally show the scope and extent of the proposed work and shall not be held as showing every minute detail of the work to be executed.

The position of power points, switches and light points that may be influenced by built-in furniture must be established on site, prior to these items being built in.

5 BALANCING OF LOAD

The Contractor is required to balance the load as equally as possible over the multiphase supply.

6 SERVICE CONDITIONS

All plant shall be designed for the climatic conditions appertaining to the service.

7 SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS

The installation of switches and socket outlets must conform to clause 13 of Part 1 of this specification.

8 LIGHT FITTINGS AND LAMPS

The installation and mounting of luminaires must conform to clause 19 of Part 1 of this specification.

All fittings to be supplied by the Contractor shall have the approval of the Employer.

The light fittings must be of the type specified in the Schedule of Light Fittings.

9 EARTHING AND BONDING

The Contractor will be responsible for all earthing and bonding of the building and installation. The earthing and bonding is to be carried out strictly as described in clause 18 of Part 1 of this specification and to the satisfaction of the Employer/s Electrical Engineer.

10 MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY

All interruptions of the electrical supply that may be necessary for the execution of the work, will be subject to prior arrangement between the Contractor and the Client and the Employer's Electrical Engineer.

11 EXTENT OF WORK

The work covered by this contract comprises the complete electrical installation, in working order, as shown on the drawings and as per this specification, including the supply and installation of all fittings and also the installation of such equipment supplied by the Employer.

12 SUPPLY AND CONNECTION

The supply will be at 400/230 Volt 50Hz.

Standby Plant

The 80kVA standby plant complete with automatic changeover control panel shall be supplied, installed and commissioned by others.

The Contractor will only be responsible for the supply and installation of the cable connections between the KIOSK1 and the Charge- over Control Panel.

The supply cables are listed in the Schedule of Cables and measured in the Bills of Quantities.

13 CONDUIT AND WIRING

Conduit and conduit accessories shall be black enameled/galvanized screwed conduit or black enameled/galvanized plain end conduit in accordance with SANS 61386.

All conduits, regardless of the system employed, shall be installed strictly as described in the applicable paragraphs of clauses 4 to 8 of Part 1 of the specification. Wiring of the installation shall be carried out as directed in clause 9 part 1 of this specification.

Where plain end conduit is offered all switches and light fittings must be supplied with a permanent earth terminal for the connection of the earth wire.

<u>Lugs held by switch fixing screws or self tapping screws will not be acceptable.</u>

14 CABLES

The Contractor shall supply and completely install all distribution cables as indicated on the drawings, and listed in the Schedule of Cables.

The storage, transportation, handling and laying of the cables shall be according to first class practice, and the contractor shall have adequate and suitable equipment and labour to ensure that no damage is done to cables during such operations.

The cable-trenches shall be excavated to a depth of 0,9m deep below ground level and shall be 450mm wide for one to three cables, and the width shall be increased where more than three cables are laid together so that the cables may be placed at least two cable diameters apart throughout the run. The bottom of the trench shall be level and clean and the bottom and sites free from rocks or stones liable to cause damage to the cable.

The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to prevent the trenching work being in any way a hazard to the personnel and public and to safeguard all structures, roads, sewage works or other property on the site from any risk of subsidence and damage.

In the trenches the cables shall be laid on a 75mm thick bed of earth and be covered with a 150-mm layer of earth before the trench is filled in.

All joints in underground cables and terminations shall be made either by means of compound filled boxes according to the best established practice by competent cable jointers using first class materials or by means of approved epoxy-resin pressure type jointing kits. Epoxy-resign joints must be made entirely in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with materials stipulated in such instructions. Low tension PVCA cables are to be made off with sealing glands and materials designed for this purpose which must be of an approved make. Where cables are cut and not immediately made off, the ends are to be sealed without delay.

The laying of cables shall not be commenced until the trenches have been inspected and approved. The cable shall be removed from the drum in such a way that no twisting, tension or mechanical damage is caused and must be adequately supported at intervals during the whole operation. Particular care must be exercised where it is necessary to draw cables through pipes and ducts to avoid abrasion, elongation or distortion of any kind. The ends of such pipes and ducts shall be sealed to approval after drawing in of the cables.

Backfilling (after bedding) of the trenches is to be carried out with a proper grading of the material to ensure settling without voids, and the material is to be tamped down after the addition of every 150mm. The surface is to be made good as required.

On each completed section of the laid and jointed cable, the insulation resistance shall be tested to approval with an approved "Megger" type instrument of not less that 500 V for low tension cables.

Earth continuity conductors are to be run with all underground cables constituting part of a low tension distribution system. Such continuity conductors are to be stranded bare copper of a cross-sectional area equal to at least half that of one live conductor of the cable, but shall not be less than 4mm² or more than 70mm². A single earth wire may be used as earth continuity conductor for two or more cables run together, branch earth wires being brazed on where required.

14.1 LAYING, JOINTING AND MAKING OFF OF ELECTRICAL CABLES

[The requirements specified hereafter, are aimed essentially at high tension cable but are also valid for low tension cable, where applicable.]

1. The use of the term "Inspector", includes the engineer or inspector of the Department or an empowered person of the concerned supervising consulting engineer's firm.

- 2. No cable is to be laid before the cable trench is approved and the soil qualification of the excavation is agreed upon by the Contractor and inspector.
- 3. After the cable has been laid and before the cable trench is back-filled the inspector must ensure that the cable is properly bedded and that there is no undesirable material included in the bedding layer.
- 4. All cable jointing and the making off of the cables must only be carried out by qualified experienced cable jointers. Helpers of the jointers may not saw, strip, cut, solder, etc. The cable and other work undertaken by them must be carried out under the strict and constant supervision of the jointer.
- 5. Before the Contractor allows the jointer to commence with the jointing work or making off of the cable (making off is recognized as half a joint) he must take care and ensure:
- That he has adequate and suitable material available to complete the joint properly and efficiently. Special attention must be given to ensure the cable ferrules and cable lugs are of tinned copper and of sufficient size. The length of the jointing lugs must be at least six times the diameter of the conductor,
- 5.2 That the joint pit is dry and that all loose stones and material are removed,
- 5.3 That the walls and banks of the joint pit are reasonable firm and free from loose material which can fall into the pit,
- 5.4 That the necessary coffer-dams or retaining walls are made to stop the flow of water into the joint pit,
- 5.5 That the joint pit is provided with suitable groundsheets so that the jointing work is carried out in clean conditions,
- 5.6 That the necessary tents or sails are installed over the joint pit to effectively avert unexpected rainfall and that sufficient light or lighting is provided,
- 5.7 That the necessary means are available to efficiently seal the jointing or cable end when an unexpected storm or cloudburst occurs, regardless of how far the work has progressed,
- 5.8 That the cables and other materials are dry, undamaged and in all respects are suitable for the joint work or making off,
- That the heating of cable oil, cable compound, plumbers metal and solder is arranged that they are at the correct temperature when required so that the cable is not unnecessary exposed to the atmosphere and consequently the ingress of moisture (care must be taken of overheating)

Flow temperatures of cable oil and compound must be determined with suitable thermometers. Cable oil and compound must not be heated to exceed the temperatures given on the containers and precaution must be taken to ensure that the tin is not overheated in one position. The whole mass must be evenly and proportionally heated.

(Temperatures of solder and plumbers metal may be tested with brown paper (testing time: 3 seconds). The paper must colour slightly - not black or burnt).

6. Before the paper-insulated cables are joined, they must be tested for the presence of moisture by the cable jointers test. This consists of the insertion of a piece of unhandled insulated impregnated paper tape in warm cable oil heated to a temperature of $130 \pm 5^{\circ}$ C.

Froth on the surface of the oil is an indication that moisture is present in the impregnated insulation and the amount of the froth gives an indication of the moisture present.

7. If the cable contains moisture or is found to be otherwise unsuitable for jointing or making of the inspector is to be notified immediately and he will issue the necessary instruction to cope with the situation.

- 8. The joint or making off of paper insulated cables must not be commenced during rainy weather.
- 9. Once a joint is in progress the jointer must proceed with the joint until it is complete and before he leaves the site.
- 10. The jointer must ensure that the material and his tools are dry at all times, reasonably clean and absolutely free from soil.
- 11. Relating to the jointing of the cable the following requirements apply:
- 11.1 All jointing must be carried out in accordance with recognized and tried techniques and comply strictly with the instructions given by the supplier of the jointing kit.
- 11.2 The cables must be twisted by hand so that the cores can be joined according to the core numbers. If necessary the cable is to be exposed for a short distance to accomplish this. Under no circumstances may the cores in a joint be crossed so as to enable cores to be joined according to the core numbers. If it is not possible to twist the cables so that the preceding requirements can be met, then cores are to be joined in the normal way without any consideration of the core numbers.
- 11.3 Normally the cables will have profile conductors. The conductors shall be pinched with gas pliers to form a circular section, bound with binding wire so that they do not spread, and then tinned before jointing.
- Jointing ferrules, the length of which are at least 6 times the diameter of the conductors, must be slid over the conductor ends to be joined and pinched tightly. Then they are soldered by means of the ladle process whilst being pinched further closed.

Use resin only as a flux. The slot opening in the ferrule must be completely filled, including all depressions.

Remove all superfluous metal with a cloth dipped in tallow. Work during the soldering process must be from top to bottom. Rub the ferrule smooth and clean with aluminium oxide tape after it has cooled down to ensure that there are not any sharp points or edges.

- MB: The spaces between the conductor strands must be completely filled by soldering process and must be carried out quick enough to prevent the paper insulation from burning or drying out unnecessarily.
- 11.5 After the ferrules have been rubbed smooth and clean, they and the exposed cores must be treated with hot cable oil (110°C) to remove all dust and moisture. These parts are to be thoroughly basted with the oil.
- 11.6 The jointer must take care that his hands are dry and clean before the joint is insulated. Also the insulating tape which is to be used must first be immersed in warm cable oil (110°C) for a sufficient period to ensure that no moisture is present.
- 11.7 After the individual cores have been installed they must be well basted with hot cable oil and again after the applicable separator and/or belt insulation tape is applied before the lead joint sleeve is placed in position.
- 11.8 The lead joint sleeve must be thoroughly cleaned and prepared before it is placed on the cable and must be kept clean during the whole jointing process. Seal the filling apertures of the sleeve with tape until the sleeve is ready for compound filling.
- 11.9 The plumbing joints employed to solder the joint sleeve to the cable sheath, must be cooled off with tallow and the joint sleeve is to be filled with compound while it is still warm. Top up continuously until the joint is completely filled to compensate for the compound shrinkage.

- 11.10 The outer joint box must be clean and free from corrosion. After it has been placed in position it must be slightly heated before being filled with compound. Top up until completely full.
- 12. As far as cable end boxes are concerned the requirements as set out above are valid where applicable.

15. DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

In addition to clause 14 and clause 15 of Part 1 of this specification the following shall also be applicable to switchboards required for this service.

The Contractor shall supply and install the distribution boards as indicated on the drawings and listed in the distribution Board Schedule. All distribution boards shall comply with the quality specification in Part 3 of this specification, and be approved by the Employer's Electrical Engineer.

The following types of distribution boards are required for the service:

DISTRIBUTION	TYPE	CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
BOARD		
Kiosk1	Free Standing	 New Kiosk Re-wiring and replacement of old breakers with new ones Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.
Change Over Panel	Embedded	Manufacturer of the generator to supply an embedded new Change-over panel which meets the requirements of the new proposed generator.
Kiosk2	Free Standing	 New Kiosk Re-wiring and replacement of old breakers with new ones Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.
Kitchen DB	Surface Mounted	 New Distribution board Re-wiring and replacement of old breakers with new ones Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card, and covers and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.
Office DB1	Surface Mounted	 Service Distribution board Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.

DISTRIBUTION BOARD	TYPE	CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
Office DB2	Surface Mounted	 Service Distribution board Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.
Cell block DB	Surface Mounted	 New Distribution board Re-wiring and replacement of old breakers with new ones Install surge protection device to protect the installation against transient overvoltage's and surge current. Install legend card and warning signs. Installation of a single line diagram.

16. SCHEDULE OF CABLES, CONDUIT AND WIRING

Supply, install and connect the following cable, conduit and wiring:

FROM	TO	SIZE AND TYPE	Main Breaker
Kiosk 1	ATS	50mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ² earth wire	160A
Normal Power			
ATS	Kiosk1	50mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ² earth wire	160A

17. SCHEDULE OF DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

The front panels of normal supply, standby power and no-break supply sections shall be painted in distinctive colours as follows:

Normal supply : Light Orange, colour B26 of SANS 1091.
Standby power : Signal Red, colour A11 of SANS 1091.
No-break supply: Dark Violet, colour F06 or Olive Green,

Colour H05 of SANS 1091.

Indicated is the probable fault level rating (kA) of the busbars. Refer to the Summary of Switchgear and Circuits for the minimum fault level rating of specified equipment.

BOARD	TYPE	FAULT LEVEL	Main Breaker
Kiosk1	Floor standing, with door and water proof	36kA	160A
Kiosk 2	Floor standing, with door and water proof	10kA	100A
Cellblock DB	Surface, with door	10kA	80A
Kitchen DB	Surface, with door	10kA	100A
Office1 DB	Surface, with door	10kA	60A
Office2 DB	Surface, with door	10kA	60A

18. SUMMARY OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS

The indicated fault current rating (kA) is the minimum value that the switchgear must comply with for connecting to the busbars of the respective panels-distribution boards.

MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARD: 1

KIOSK- 1

Main switch : 160A three pole 36kA circuit breaker.
Kiosk 2 : 100A three pole 10kA circuit breaker.
Sub Main Switch : 100A three pole 10kA circuit breaker.
80kVA Standby plant : 160A three pole 36kA circuit breaker.

PART 3: QUALITY SPECIFICATION FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

"Part 3: Quality specification for materials and equipment" manual of the Department of Public Works is applicable for this Contract and the manual can be obtained from the Department of Public Works.

CONTENTS

CLAUSE	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
C.4	Pvc-Insulated Cables 600/1 000 V Grade	7
C.5	Glands For Pvc-Insulated Cables	8
C.6	Cable Terminations And Joints	9
C.7	Paper-Insulated Cables	11
C.15	Busbars (Rising And Overhead For Voltages Up To 1 Kv)	63
C.16	Earthing Electrodes	69
C.17	Switchboards (Up To 1 Kv)	70
C.18	Low Voltage Distribution Cubicles (Kiosks)	82
C.19	Metal Clad Air Circuit Breakers, Withdrawable Type	88
C.20	Moulded-Case Circuit-Breakers	90
C.21	Combination Fuse-Switch Units	91
C.24	Earth Leakage Relays	97
C.25	Micro-Gap Switches	98
C.26	Current Transformers	99
C.31	Contactors	105
C.33	Indoor Surge Arrestors	108

= END OF SPECIFICATION =

PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES

Electrical and/or any other engineering work must be measured by the quantity surveyor and must be prepared in accordance with the latest edition of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work.

No additional provision for Preliminaries may be included in the engineering sections of the bills of quantities.

Bills of Quantities are included in part C2.2 of the tender document.

PART 5: ELECTRICAL WORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall complete the following schedules and submit them to the Electrical Engineer within 21 days of the date of the acceptance of the tender.

The schedules will be scrutinised by the Electrical Engineer and should any material offered not comply with the requirements contained in the specification, the Contractor will be required to supply material in accordance with the contract at no additional cost.

NB: Only one manufacturer's name to be inserted for each item.

Item	Material	Make or trade name	Country of origin
1.	Distribution boards		
2.	Circuit breakers 1P, 2P, 3P		
3.	On load isolators without trips		
4.	Contactors 1P, 2P, 3P		
5.	Earth leakage relays 1 & 3 phase		
6.	Kilowatt hour meter		
7.	Current transformers		
8.	Voltmeter		
9.	Maximum demand ammeter		
10.	Cable trays		

PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

Please ensure that DPW -22(EC) Particulars of electrical contractor is inserted in main tender document.

PART 6: DRAWINGS

NOTE TO CONSULTANTS

List all drawings

No.1	Drawing Number	Description
1.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-01 A0	Generator and Kiosk1
2.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-02 A0	Kiosk2
3.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-03 A0	Office 1 DB
4.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-04 A0	Cellblock DB
5.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-05 A0	Office 2 DB
6.	Mount Frere-SAPS-E-06 A0	Kitchen DB

DRAWINGS